

INSTRUCTIONS

ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS: All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

PREQUALIFICATION

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

WHO CAN BID ?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?: When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID: Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

ADDENDA AND REVISIONS: It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Plans and Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov.

BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS: It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid

Cover page followed by the Pay Items. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank schedule of prices.

Page 4 (Item 9) – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address and the dollar amount (if over \$25,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.

After page 4, Insert your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable), and your State Board of Elections certificate of registration.

Page 10 (Paragraph J) – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.

Page 10 (Paragraph K) – List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

Page 11 (Paragraph L) - Insert a copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration after page 4 of the bid proposal. Only include the page that has the date stamp on it. Do not include any other certificates or forms showing that you are an Illinois business.

Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

Pages 14-17 (Form A) – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together.

If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

Page 18 (Form B) - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”.

Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

Bid Bond – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety 2000 Web Site.

Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – The last item in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site. A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification -----217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) -----217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads-----217-785-0230
Estimates Unit -----217-785-3483

QUESTIONS: following contract execution

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments -----217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance -----217-785-0275

69

RETURN WITH BID

| |
|-----------------------|
| Proposal Submitted By |
| Name |
| Address |
| City |

Letting January 20, 2012

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL

Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 62195
KANE County
Section 129-R-2
Route FAP 307
Project NHF-CMF-0307(035)
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

Page intentionally left blank

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of _____

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) _____

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62195
KANE County
Section 129-R-2
Project NHF-CMF-0307(035)
Route FAP 307
District 1 Construction Funds**

1.42 miles of partial reconstruction, roadway widening, resurfacing, traffic signal modernization, lighting and culvert extensions on IL 64 (Main Street) from 7th Avenue to Dunham Road in St. Charles.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| A2005020 | T-GYMNOCLA DIO 2-1/2 | EACH | 20.000 | | | | |
| B2001620 | T-CRAT CRU-I TF 2-1/2 | EACH | 6.000 | | | | |
| K0029634 | WEED CONTR PRE-EM GRN | POUND | 2.000 | | | | |
| XX000739 | CURB STOP & BOX 1 | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| XX006266 | CURB STOP & BOX 1.5" | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| XX006584 | CURB STOP & BOX REM | EACH | 18.000 | | | | |
| X0324693 | CURB STOP & BOX 2 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| X0325751 | DRIVE SOLDIER PILES | FOOT | 563.000 | | | | |
| X0325938 | TEMP WIR INTERCON COM | L SUM | 1.000 | | | | |
| X0327004 | TEMP WP 60 CL 4 | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| X2070304 | POROUS GRAN EMB SPEC | CU YD | 22.000 | | | | |
| X2800520 | ABOVE GRADE INLT FLTR | EACH | 64.000 | | | | |
| X4020500 | AGG SURF CSE B 6 | SQ YD | 80.000 | | | | |
| X4021000 | TEMP ACCESS- PRIV ENT | EACH | 15.000 | | | | |
| X4022000 | TEMP ACCESS- COM ENT | EACH | 54.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| X4023000 | TEMP ACCESS- ROAD | EACH | 16.000 | | | | |
| X4402020 | CONC MEDIAN SURF REM | SQ FT | 319.000 | | | | |
| X4420693 | CL B PATCH T1 13 SPL | SQ YD | 4.000 | | | | |
| X4420742 | CL C PATCH T2 12 SPL | SQ YD | 18.000 | | | | |
| X4420828 | CL D PATCH T3 12 SPL | SQ YD | 102.000 | | | | |
| X5121800 | PERM STEEL SHT PILING | SQ FT | 1,290.000 | | | | |
| X5537800 | SS CLEANED 12 | FOOT | 1,059.000 | | | | |
| X5537900 | SS CLEANED 15 | FOOT | 215.000 | | | | |
| X5538000 | SS CLEANED 18 | FOOT | 25.000 | | | | |
| X5538200 | SS CLEANED 24 | FOOT | 384.000 | | | | |
| X5538400 | SS CLEANED 30 | FOOT | 77.000 | | | | |
| X5610011 | REM ASBESTOS WTR MAIN | FOOT | 28.000 | | | | |
| X5620126 | WATER SERVICE LINE SP | FOOT | 750.000 | | | | |
| X6020096 | MH TA 6D W/2 T1FCL RP | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| X6026622 | VV REMOVED | EACH | 11.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| X6026632 | VALVE BOX REMOVED | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| X6030310 | FR & LIDS ADJUST SPL | EACH | 24.000 | | | | |
| X6060052 | COMB CC&G TB6.24 SPL | FOOT | 5,280.000 | | | | |
| X6064200 | COMB CC&G TB6.12 SPL | FOOT | 782.000 | | | | |
| X7010216 | TRAF CONT & PROT SPL | L SUM | 1.000 | | | | |
| X7030025 | WET REF TEM TP T3 L&S | SQ FT | 214.000 | | | | |
| X7030030 | WET REF TEM TAPE T3 4 | FOOT | 13,352.000 | | | | |
| X7030040 | WET REF TEM TAPE T3 6 | FOOT | 504.000 | | | | |
| X7030050 | WET REF TEM TPE T3 12 | FOOT | 174.000 | | | | |
| X7030055 | WET REF TEM TPE T3 24 | FOOT | 174.000 | | | | |
| X8250505 | LIGHT CONTROLLER SPL | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| X8570225 | FAC T4 CAB SPL | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| X8570230 | FAC T5 CAB SPL | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| X8620200 | UNINTER POWER SUP SPL | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| X8730250 | ELCBL C 20 3C TW SH | FOOT | 1,347.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| Z0001050 | AGG SUBGRADE 12 | SQ YD | 29,000.000 | | | | |
| Z0004538 | HMA DRIVEWAY PAVT 10 | SQ YD | 17.000 | | | | |
| Z0005300 | BOX CUL TO BE CLEANED | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| Z0007118 | UNTREATED TIMBER LAG | SQ FT | 929.000 | | | | |
| Z0007430 | TEMP SIDEWALK | SQ FT | 500.000 | | | | |
| Z0013797 | STAB CONSTR ENTRANCE | SQ YD | 350.000 | | | | |
| Z0013798 | CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT | L SUM | 1.000 | | | | |
| Z0026402 | FUR SOLDIER PILES HP | FOOT | 563.000 | | | | |
| Z0030850 | TEMP INFO SIGNING | SQ FT | 839.000 | | | | |
| Z0033020 | LUM SFTY CABLE ASMBLY | EACH | 94.000 | | | | |
| Z0033028 | MAINTAIN LIGHTING SYS | CAL MO | 18.000 | | | | |
| Z0033046 | RE-OPTIMIZE SIG SYS 2 | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| Z0042002 | POROUS GRAN EMB SUBGR | CU YD | 1,500.000 | | | | |
| Z0046304 | P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4 | FOOT | 246.000 | | | | |
| Z0048400 | RAILROAD CROSSING REM | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| Z0056608 | STORM SEW WM REQ 12 | FOOT | 1,044.000 | | | | |
| Z0056610 | STORM SEW WM REQ 15 | FOOT | 688.000 | | | | |
| Z0056612 | STORM SEW WM REQ 18 | FOOT | 246.000 | | | | |
| Z0056616 | STORM SEW WM REQ 24 | FOOT | 20.000 | | | | |
| Z0062456 | TEMP PAVEMENT | SQ YD | 899.000 | | | | |
| Z0067900 | STEEL CASINGS 24 | FOOT | 835.000 | | | | |
| Z0073510 | TEMP TR SIGNAL TIMING | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| Z0076600 | TRAINEES | HOUR | 1,000.000 | | 0.800 | | 800.000 |
| 20100110 | TREE REMOV 6-15 | UNIT | 62.000 | | | | |
| 20101000 | TEMPORARY FENCE | FOOT | 600.000 | | | | |
| 20101100 | TREE TRUNK PROTECTION | EACH | 10.000 | | | | |
| 20101200 | TREE ROOT PRUNING | EACH | 20.000 | | | | |
| 20101300 | TREE PRUN 1-10 | EACH | 10.000 | | | | |
| 20101350 | TREE PRUN OVER 10 | EACH | 10.000 | | | | |
| 20200100 | EARTH EXCAVATION | CU YD | 11,008.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 20201200 | REM & DISP UNS MATL | CU YD | 6,234.000 | | | | |
| 20400800 | FURNISHED EXCAVATION | CU YD | 1,030.000 | | | | |
| 20800150 | TRENCH BACKFILL | CU YD | 4,720.000 | | | | |
| 21101615 | TOPSOIL F & P 4 | SQ YD | 12,986.000 | | | | |
| 21301084 | EXPLOR TRENCH 84 | FOOT | 450.000 | | | | |
| 25000400 | NITROGEN FERT NUTR | POUND | 161.000 | | | | |
| 25000600 | POTASSIUM FERT NUTR | POUND | 161.000 | | | | |
| 25100105 | MULCH METHOD 1 | ACRE | 4.000 | | | | |
| 25100115 | MULCH METHOD 2 | ACRE | 4.000 | | | | |
| 25200110 | SODDING SALT TOLERANT | SQ YD | 12,986.000 | | | | |
| 25200200 | SUPPLE WATERING | UNIT | 65.000 | | | | |
| 28000200 | EARTH EXC - EROS CONT | CU YD | 10.000 | | | | |
| 28000250 | TEMP EROS CONTR SEED | POUND | 200.000 | | | | |
| 28000400 | PERIMETER EROS BAR | FOOT | 3,260.000 | | | | |
| 28000500 | INLET & PIPE PROTECT | EACH | 132.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 28000510 | INLET FILTERS | EACH | 132.000 | | | | |
| 28001100 | TEMP EROS CONTR BLANK | SQ YD | 2,300.000 | | | | |
| 28100105 | STONE RIPRAP CL A3 | SQ YD | 89.000 | | | | |
| 28200200 | FILTER FABRIC | SQ YD | 89.000 | | | | |
| 31101400 | SUB GRAN MAT B 6 | SQ YD | 383.000 | | | | |
| 31200502 | STAB SUBBASE HMA 4.5 | SQ YD | 10,670.000 | | | | |
| 35501308 | HMA BASE CSE 6 | SQ YD | 133.000 | | | | |
| 35501316 | HMA BASE CSE 8 | SQ YD | 1,760.000 | | | | |
| 35501327 | HMA BASE CSE 10 3/4 | SQ YD | 11,193.000 | | | | |
| 40201000 | AGGREGATE-TEMP ACCESS | TON | 100.000 | | | | |
| 40600200 | BIT MATLS PR CT | TON | 28.000 | | | | |
| 40600300 | AGG PR CT | TON | 140.000 | | | | |
| 40600827 | P LB MM IL-4.75 N50 | TON | 2,655.000 | | | | |
| 40600895 | CONSTRUC TEST STRIP | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 40600982 | HMA SURF REM BUTT JT | SQ YD | 300.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 40601005 | HMA REPL OVER PATCH | TON | 591.000 | | | | |
| 40603240 | P HMA BC IL19.0 N90 | TON | 1,004.000 | | | | |
| 40603335 | HMA SC "D" N50 | TON | 213.000 | | | | |
| 40603595 | P HMA SC "F" N90 | TON | 6,189.000 | | | | |
| 40800050 | INCIDENTAL HMA SURF | TON | 50.000 | | | | |
| 42000416 | PCC PVT 9 3/4 JOINTD | SQ YD | 10,479.000 | | | | |
| 42001300 | PROTECTIVE COAT | SQ YD | 188.000 | | | | |
| 42300200 | PCC DRIVEWAY PAVT 6 | SQ YD | 125.000 | | | | |
| 42300400 | PCC DRIVEWAY PAVT 8 | SQ YD | 3,713.000 | | | | |
| 42400200 | PC CONC SIDEWALK 5 | SQ FT | 50,201.000 | | | | |
| 42400800 | DETECTABLE WARNINGS | SQ FT | 400.000 | | | | |
| 44000100 | PAVEMENT REM | SQ YD | 13,424.000 | | | | |
| 44000159 | HMA SURF REM 2 1/2 | SQ YD | 43,770.000 | | | | |
| 44000165 | HMA SURF REM 4 | SQ YD | 815.000 | | | | |
| 44000200 | DRIVE PAVEMENT REM | SQ YD | 6,076.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 44000300 | CURB REM | FOOT | 1,193.000 | | | | |
| 44000500 | COMB CURB GUTTER REM | FOOT | 12,975.000 | | | | |
| 44000600 | SIDEWALK REM | SQ FT | 33,290.000 | | | | |
| 44002208 | HMA RM OV PATCH 2 | SQ YD | 1,822.000 | | | | |
| 44002216 | HMA RM OV PATCH 4 | SQ YD | 1,725.000 | | | | |
| 44003100 | MEDIAN REMOVAL | SQ FT | 68.000 | | | | |
| 44004000 | PAVED DITCH REMOVAL | FOOT | 120.000 | | | | |
| 44004250 | PAVED SHLD REMOVAL | SQ YD | 1,421.000 | | | | |
| 44200162 | PAVT PATCH T4 13 | SQ YD | 97.000 | | | | |
| 44201353 | CL C PATCH T2 10 | SQ YD | 500.000 | | | | |
| 44201357 | CL C PATCH T3 10 | SQ YD | 750.000 | | | | |
| 44201359 | CL C PATCH T4 10 | SQ YD | 1,000.000 | | | | |
| 44201789 | CL D PATCH T2 12 | SQ YD | 200.000 | | | | |
| 44201794 | CL D PATCH T3 12 | SQ YD | 400.000 | | | | |
| 44201796 | CL D PATCH T4 12 | SQ YD | 600.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 50102400 | CONC REM | CU YD | 41.000 | | | | |
| 50200100 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION | CU YD | 297.000 | | | | |
| 50300225 | CONC STRUCT | CU YD | 140.500 | | | | |
| 50300285 | FORM LINER TEX SURF | SQ FT | 2,356.000 | | | | |
| 50500505 | STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS | EACH | 1,337.000 | | | | |
| 50800105 | REINFORCEMENT BARS | POUND | 3,230.000 | | | | |
| 50800205 | REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD | POUND | 20,140.000 | | | | |
| 50901750 | PARAPET RAILING | FOOT | 333.000 | | | | |
| 54001001 | BOX CUL END SEC C1 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 54001002 | BOX CUL END SEC C2 | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 54002070 | EXPAN BOLTS 3/4 X 15 | EACH | 48.000 | | | | |
| 54003000 | CONC BOX CUL | CU YD | 14.000 | | | | |
| 54020504 | PCBC 5X4 (M273) | FOOT | 22.000 | | | | |
| 54020903 | PCBC 9X3 (M273) | FOOT | 168.000 | | | | |
| 54213657 | PRC FLAR END SEC 12 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 54213681 | PRC FLAR END SEC 36 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 550A0050 | STORM SEW CL A 1 12 | FOOT | 1,676.000 | | | | |
| 550A0070 | STORM SEW CL A 1 15 | FOOT | 312.000 | | | | |
| 550A0090 | STORM SEW CL A 1 18 | FOOT | 129.000 | | | | |
| 550A0120 | STORM SEW CL A 1 24 | FOOT | 7.000 | | | | |
| 550A0160 | STORM SEW CL A 1 36 | FOOT | 115.000 | | | | |
| 550A0340 | STORM SEW CL A 2 12 | FOOT | 2,436.000 | | | | |
| 550A0360 | STORM SEW CL A 2 15 | FOOT | 1,054.000 | | | | |
| 550A0380 | STORM SEW CL A 2 18 | FOOT | 278.000 | | | | |
| 550A0400 | STORM SEW CL A 2 21 | FOOT | 239.000 | | | | |
| 550A0410 | STORM SEW CL A 2 24 | FOOT | 735.000 | | | | |
| 550A0430 | STORM SEW CL A 2 30 | FOOT | 733.000 | | | | |
| 550A0450 | STORM SEW CL A 2 36 | FOOT | 134.000 | | | | |
| 550A4500 | SS CL A 1 EQRS 36 | FOOT | 159.000 | | | | |
| 56100500 | WATER MAIN 4 | FOOT | 5.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 56100600 | WATER MAIN 6 | FOOT | 222.000 | | | | |
| 56100700 | WATER MAIN 8 | FOOT | 2,354.000 | | | | |
| 56100800 | WATER MAIN 10 | FOOT | 1,695.000 | | | | |
| 56100900 | WATER MAIN 12 | FOOT | 1,002.000 | | | | |
| 56104900 | WATER VALVES 6 | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| 56105000 | WATER VALVES 8 | EACH | 9.000 | | | | |
| 56105100 | WATER VALVES 10 | EACH | 4.000 | | | | |
| 56105200 | WATER VALVES 12 | EACH | 4.000 | | | | |
| 56200300 | WATER SERV LINE 1 | FOOT | 61.000 | | | | |
| 56200500 | WATER SERV LINE 1 1/2 | FOOT | 68.000 | | | | |
| 56200700 | WATER SERV LINE 2 | FOOT | 31.000 | | | | |
| 56201400 | CORP STOPS 1 | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 56201600 | CORP STOPS 1 1/2 | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 56201800 | CORP STOPS 2 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 56400100 | FIRE HYDNNTS TO BE MVD | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 56400500 | FIRE HYDNNTS TO BE REM | EACH | 8.000 | | | | |
| 56400820 | FIRE HYD W/AUX V & VB | EACH | 13.000 | | | | |
| 59100100 | GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR | SQ YD | 476.000 | | | | |
| 60100905 | PIPE DRAINS 4 | FOOT | 35.000 | | | | |
| 60107600 | PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4 | FOOT | 1,200.000 | | | | |
| 60200105 | CB TA 4 DIA T1F OL | EACH | 15.000 | | | | |
| 60200305 | CB TA 4 DIA T3F&G | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 60200805 | CB TA 4 DIA T8G | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| 60201340 | CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G | EACH | 90.000 | | | | |
| 60204005 | CB TA 5 DIA T3F&G | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 60206905 | CB TC T1F OL | EACH | 5.000 | | | | |
| 60207605 | CB TC T8G | EACH | 9.000 | | | | |
| 60208240 | CB TC T24F&G | EACH | 4.000 | | | | |
| 60218400 | MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL | EACH | 12.000 | | | | |
| 60221100 | MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL | EACH | 20.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 60223700 | MAN TA 6 DIA T1F OL | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 60223800 | MAN TA 6 DIA T1F CL | EACH | 7.000 | | | | |
| 60234200 | INLETS TA T1F OL | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 60236200 | INLETS TA T8G | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 60248700 | VV TA 4 DIA T1F CL | EACH | 5.000 | | | | |
| 60248900 | VV TA 5 DIA T1F CL | EACH | 16.000 | | | | |
| 60250200 | CB ADJUST | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| 60255500 | MAN ADJUST | EACH | 9.000 | | | | |
| 60255700 | MAN ADJ NEW T1F OL | EACH | 4.000 | | | | |
| 60257900 | MAN RECONST | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 60260100 | INLETS ADJUST | EACH | 4.000 | | | | |
| 60261540 | INLETS ADJ NEW T24F&G | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 60265700 | VV ADJUST | EACH | 7.000 | | | | |
| 60500040 | REMOV MANHOLES | EACH | 8.000 | | | | |
| 60500050 | REMOV CATCH BAS | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 60500060 | REMOV INLETS | EACH | 41.000 | | | | |
| 60500105 | FILL MANHOLES | EACH | 5.000 | | | | |
| 60500205 | FILL CATCH BAS | EACH | 10.000 | | | | |
| 60500305 | FILL INLETS | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 60600605 | CONC CURB TB | FOOT | 995.000 | | | | |
| 60603800 | COMB CC&G TB6.12 | FOOT | 2,852.000 | | | | |
| 60605000 | COMB CC&G TB6.24 | FOOT | 9,050.000 | | | | |
| 60618300 | CONC MEDIAN SURF 4 | SQ FT | 268.000 | | | | |
| 66700205 | PERM SURV MKRS T1 | EACH | 13.000 | | | | |
| 66900200 | NON SPL WASTE DISPOSL | CU YD | 9,180.000 | | | | |
| 66900450 | SPL WASTE PLNS/REPORT | L SUM | 1.000 | | | | |
| 66900530 | SOIL DISPOSAL ANALY | EACH | 10.000 | | | | |
| 66901000 | BACKFILL PLUGS | CU YD | 25.000 | | | | |
| 67000400 | ENGR FIELD OFFICE A | CAL MO | 18.000 | | | | |
| 67100100 | MOBILIZATION | L SUM | 1.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 70103815 | TR CONT SURVEILLANCE | CAL DA | 300.000 | | | | |
| 70106800 | CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN | CAL MO | 12.000 | | | | |
| 70300100 | SHORT TERM PAVT MKING | FOOT | 2,250.000 | | | | |
| 70300210 | TEMP PVT MK LTR & SYM | SQ FT | 489.000 | | | | |
| 70300220 | TEMP PVT MK LINE 4 | FOOT | 54,335.000 | | | | |
| 70300240 | TEMP PVT MK LINE 6 | FOOT | 4,011.000 | | | | |
| 70300280 | TEMP PVT MK LINE 24 | FOOT | 665.000 | | | | |
| 70301000 | WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM | SQ FT | 61,100.000 | | | | |
| 72000100 | SIGN PANEL T1 | SQ FT | 382.000 | | | | |
| 72000200 | SIGN PANEL T2 | SQ FT | 56.000 | | | | |
| 72800100 | TELES STL SIN SUPPORT | FOOT | 13.000 | | | | |
| 72900100 | METAL POST TY A | FOOT | 347.000 | | | | |
| 72900200 | METAL POST TY B | FOOT | 156.000 | | | | |
| 73100100 | BASE TEL STL SIN SUPP | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 78000100 | THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM | SQ FT | 1,506.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 78000200 | THPL PVT MK LINE 4 | FOOT | 20,596.000 | | | | |
| 78000400 | THPL PVT MK LINE 6 | FOOT | 5,057.000 | | | | |
| 78000500 | THPL PVT MK LINE 8 | FOOT | 142.000 | | | | |
| 78000600 | THPL PVT MK LINE 12 | FOOT | 467.000 | | | | |
| 78000650 | THPL PVT MK LINE 24 | FOOT | 582.000 | | | | |
| 78008200 | POLYUREA PM T1 LTR-SY | SQ FT | 156.000 | | | | |
| 78008210 | POLYUREA PM T1 LN 4 | FOOT | 2,278.000 | | | | |
| 78008230 | POLYUREA PM T1 LN 6 | FOOT | 751.000 | | | | |
| 78008250 | POLYUREA PM T1 LN 12 | FOOT | 70.000 | | | | |
| 78008270 | POLYUREA PM T1 LN 24 | FOOT | 208.000 | | | | |
| 78100100 | RAISED REFL PAVT MKR | EACH | 734.000 | | | | |
| 78100200 | TEMP RAIS REF PVT MKR | EACH | 391.000 | | | | |
| 78300100 | PAVT MARKING REMOVAL | SQ FT | 6,205.000 | | | | |
| 78300200 | RAISED REF PVT MK REM | EACH | 734.000 | | | | |
| 80400100 | ELECT SERV INSTALL | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|------------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 80400200 | ELECT UTIL SERV CONN | L SUM | 1.000 | | 1.000 | | |
| 80500020 | SERV INSTALL POLE MT | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| 81028200 | UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 | FOOT | 8,212.000 | | | | |
| 81028210 | UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2 | FOOT | 59.000 | | | | |
| 81028220 | UNDRGRD C GALVS 3 | FOOT | 4,213.000 | | | | |
| 81028240 | UNDRGRD C GALVS 4 | FOOT | 1,096.000 | | | | |
| 81028250 | UNDRGRD C GALVS 5 | FOOT | 170.000 | | | | |
| 81028370 | UNDRGRD C PVC 3 | FOOT | 515.000 | | | | |
| 81400100 | HANDHOLE | EACH | 18.000 | | | | |
| 81400200 | HD HANDHOLE | EACH | 8.000 | | | | |
| 81400300 | DBL HANDHOLE | EACH | 4.000 | | | | |
| 81603110 | UD 4#4#6GXLP USE 1 1/2 | FOOT | 15,300.000 | | | | |
| 81702180 | EC C XLP USE 1C 3/0 | FOOT | 405.000 | | | | |
| 81800410 | A CBL 4-1C4 MESS WIRE | FOOT | 4,080.000 | | | | |
| 82102310 | LUM SV HOR MT 310W | EACH | 82.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 82103310 | LUM SV HOR MT PC 310W | EACH | 16.000 | | | | |
| 83050760 | LT P A 47.5MH 8MA | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 83050810 | LT P A 47.5MH 15MA | EACH | 79.000 | | | | |
| 83050910 | LT P A 47.5MH 2-15MA | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 83057355 | LT P WD 60 CL4 15MA | EACH | 17.000 | | | | |
| 83057356 | LT P WD 60 CL4 2-15MA | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 83600200 | LIGHT POLE FDN 24D | FOOT | 567.000 | | | | |
| 83800505 | BKWY DEV COU AL SKIRT | EACH | 324.000 | | | | |
| 84100110 | REM TEMP LIGHT UNIT | EACH | 18.000 | | | | |
| 84200500 | REM LT UNIT SALV | EACH | 27.000 | | | | |
| 84200804 | REM POLE FDN | EACH | 14.000 | | | | |
| 85000200 | MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 86000105 | MASTER CONTROLLER SPL | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 86400100 | TRANSCEIVER - FIB OPT | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| 87300010 | GROUND HH FR & COVER | EACH | 9.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 87301215 | ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C | FOOT | 2,978.000 | | | | |
| 87301225 | ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C | FOOT | 4,444.000 | | | | |
| 87301245 | ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C | FOOT | 2,395.000 | | | | |
| 87301255 | ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C | FOOT | 6,061.000 | | | | |
| 87301305 | ELCBL C LEAD 14 1PR | FOOT | 5,180.000 | | | | |
| 87301805 | ELCBL C SERV 6 2C | FOOT | 370.000 | | | | |
| 87301900 | ELCBL C EGRDC 6 1C | FOOT | 1,565.000 | | | | |
| 87502440 | TS POST GALVS 10 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 87502500 | TS POST GALVS 16 | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| 87502520 | TS POST GALVS 18 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 87700200 | S MAA & P 32 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 87700210 | S MAA & P 34 | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 87700240 | S MAA & P 40 | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 87700250 | S MAA & P 42 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 87700300 | S MAA & P 52 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 87700330 | S MAA & P 56 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 87700340 | S MAA & P 58 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 87700408 | S MAA & P 64 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 87702270 | S MAA & P DMA 22 & 36 | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 87800100 | CONC FDN TY A | FOOT | 20.000 | | | | |
| 87800150 | CONC FDN TY C | FOOT | 8.000 | | | | |
| 87800400 | CONC FDN TY E 30D | FOOT | 14.000 | | | | |
| 87800415 | CONC FDN TY E 36D | FOOT | 75.000 | | | | |
| 87800420 | CONC FDN TY E 42D | FOOT | 63.000 | | | | |
| 87900200 | DRILL EX HANDHOLE | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 88030020 | SH LED 1F 3S MAM | EACH | 7.000 | | | | |
| 88030050 | SH LED 1F 3S BM | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 88030110 | SH LED 1F 5S MAM | EACH | 16.000 | | | | |
| 88030220 | SH LED 2F 5S BM | EACH | 4.000 | | | | |
| 88030240 | SH LED 2F 1-3 1-5 BM | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER -

62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 88055160 | OPSH LED 1F 3S MAM | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 88055200 | OPSH LED 1F 5S MAM | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| 88102717 | PED SH LED 1F BM CDT | EACH | 14.000 | | | | |
| 88102747 | PED SH LED 2F BM CDT | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 88200210 | TS BACKPLATE LOU ALUM | EACH | 27.000 | | | | |
| 88500100 | INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT | EACH | 27.000 | | | | |
| 88600100 | DET LOOP T1 | FOOT | 3,494.000 | | | | |
| 88700200 | LIGHT DETECTOR | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 88700300 | LIGHT DETECTOR AMP | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 88800100 | PED PUSH-BUTTON | EACH | 16.000 | | | | |
| 89000100 | TEMP TR SIG INSTALL | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |
| 89501400 | REL EM VEH PR SYS D U | EACH | 3.000 | | | | |
| 89501410 | REL EM VEH PR SYS P U | EACH | 1.000 | | | | |
| 89502300 | REM ELCBL FR CON | FOOT | 6,090.000 | | | | |
| 89502375 | REMOV EX TS EQUIP | EACH | 2.000 | | | | |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT
 NUMBER - 62195

State Job # - C-91-184-01
 PPS NBR - 1-75962-0100
 County Name - KANE - -
 Code - 89 - -
 District - 1 - -
 Section Number - 129-R-2

Project Number
 NHF-CMF-0307/035/

Route
 FAP 307

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 89502380 | REMOV EX HANDHOLE | EACH | 28.000 | | | | |
| 89502385 | REMOV EX CONC FDN | EACH | 19.000 | | | | |

RETURN WITH BID

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.

If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.

Schedule of Combination Bids

| Combination No. | Sections Included in Combination | Combination Bid | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------|
| | | Dollars | Cents |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will or may be used.**

Check box Yes
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$25,000, the contract shall include their name, address, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer or the State Purchasing Officer is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the Chief Procurement Officer nor the State Purchasing Officer shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Illinois Procurement Code.

RETURN WITH BID

STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

I. GENERAL

A. Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

B. In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

C. In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the chief procurement officer to void the contract, or subcontract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor.

II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

A. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

B. Negotiations

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

C. Inducements

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

D. Revolving Door Prohibition

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

F. Confidentiality

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

RETURN WITH BID

G. Insider Information

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

RETURN WITH BID

C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

F. Educational Loan

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

H. International Anti-Boycott

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

I. Drug Free Workplace

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

RETURN WITH BID

J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

NA-FEDERAL

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

RETURN WITH BID

L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Illinois Procurement Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The chief procurement officer shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Procurement Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: _____
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: _____

RETURN WITH BID

IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Procurement Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES ___ NO ___
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES ___ NO ___
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

RETURN WITH BID

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

RETURN WITH BID

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. _____

-
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes ___ No ___

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes ___ No ___

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes ___ No ___

RETURN WITH BID

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): _____

RETURN WITH BID

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): _____

Nature of disclosure: _____

APPLICABLE STATEMENT

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by: _____ Date _____
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

_____ Date _____
Signature of Authorized Representative

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Procurement Code.

RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B
Other Contracts &
Procurement Related Information
Disclosure**

| | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Contractor Name | | |
| Legal Address | | |
| City, State, Zip | | |
| Telephone Number | Email Address | Fax Number (if available) |

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes ___ No ___

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

| | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | _____ | _____ |
| | Signature of Authorized Representative | Date |

RETURN WITH BID

SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.

RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 62195
KANE County
Section 129-R-2
Project NHF-CMF-0307(035)
Route FAP 307
District 1 Construction Funds**

PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) _____ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) _____ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) _____ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) _____ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company _____

Telephone Number _____

Address _____

NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

RETURN WITH BID

ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES _____ NO _____
 2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES _____ NO _____

RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 62195
KANE County
Section 129-R-2
Project NHF-CMF-0307(035)
Route FAP 307
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name _____
Signature of Owner _____
Business Address _____

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name _____
By _____
Business Address _____
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: _____

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name _____
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative _____
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative _____

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)

Attest _____
Signature _____
Business Address _____

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name _____
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative _____
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative _____

Attest _____
Signature _____
Business Address _____

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. _____

Letting Date _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We _____

as PRINCIPAL, and _____

_____ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this _____ day of _____ A.D., _____.

PRINCIPAL

SURETY

(Company Name)

(Company Name)

By _____
(Signature & Title)

By: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary Certification for Principal and Surety

STATE OF ILLINOIS,

County of _____

I, _____, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

and _____

(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this _____ day of _____ A.D. _____

My commission expires _____

Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID#

Company / Bidder Name

Signature and Title

(1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

(2) Obligation

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

(3) Project and Bid Identification

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Route _____ | Total Bid _____ |
| Section _____ | Contract DBE Goal _____ |
| Project _____ | (Percent) (Dollar Amount) |
| County _____ | |
| Letting Date _____ | |
| Contract No. _____ | |
| Letting Item No. _____ | |

(4) Assurance

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

- Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:
Disadvantaged Business Participation _____ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

- Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation _____ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Company

By _____

Title _____

Date _____

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises **Local Let Projects**
2300 South Dirksen Parkway Submit forms to the
Springfield, Illinois 62764 Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.

PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the
Illinois Department of Transportation

| Item No. | Item No. | Item No. |
|----------|----------|----------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Submitted By:

| |
|-----------|
| Name: |
| Address: |
| |
| |
| Phone No. |

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326
Illinois Department of Transportation
2300 South Dirksen Parkway
Springfield, Illinois 62764

NOTICE

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 62195
KANE County
Section 129-R-2
Project NHF-CMF-0307(035)
Route FAP 307
District 1 Construction Funds**



Illinois Department of Transportation

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION

Public Acts 96-0795 and 96-0920, enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Chief Procurement Officer within 20 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The chief procurement officer may terminate or void the subcontract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification.

Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction.. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

Name of Subcontracting Company

Authorized Officer

Date

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT
SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

I. DISCLOSURES

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract or subcontract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. **Disclosure Forms.** Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies.

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES ___ NO ___
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?
Yes ___ No ___

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. _____

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes ___ No ___

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.
Yes ___ No ___

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes ___ No ___

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.
Yes ___ No ___

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.
Yes ___ No ___

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): _____

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): _____

Nature of disclosure: _____

APPLICABLE STATEMENT

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by: _____ Date _____
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

_____ Date _____
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts &
Procurement Related Information
Disclosure

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Subcontractor Name | | |
| Legal Address | | |
| City, State, Zip | | |
| Telephone Number | Email Address | Fax Number (if available) |

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes ___ No ___

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

| | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | _____ | _____ |
| | Signature of Authorized Officer | Date |



NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., January 20, 2012. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62195
KANE County
Section 129-R-2
Project NHF-CMF-0307(035)
Route FAP 307
District 1 Construction Funds**

- 1.42 miles of partial reconstruction, roadway widening, resurfacing, traffic signal modernization, lighting and culvert extensions on IL 64 (Main Street) from 7th Avenue to Dunham Road in St. Charles.**
- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
 - 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider,
Secretary

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2012

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.

Page No.

No Supplemental Specifications this year.

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| <u>CHECK SHEET #</u> | <u>PAGE NO.</u> |
|--|-----------------|
| 1 X Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10) | 1 |
| 2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) | 4 |
| 3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) | 5 |
| 4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) | 15 |
| 5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-12) | 20 |
| 6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) | 25 |
| 7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) | 26 |
| 8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) | 27 |
| 9 X Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 28 |
| 10 Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 31 |
| 11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 34 |
| 12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 36 |
| 13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) | 40 |
| 14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) | 42 |
| 15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 43 |
| 16 X Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 45 |
| 17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) | 46 |
| 18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 48 |
| 19 X Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 49 |
| 20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12) | 50 |
| 21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12) | 54 |
| 22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 56 |
| 23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 58 |
| 24 X Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) | 60 |
| 25 X Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) | 61 |
| 26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) | 62 |
| 27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) | 63 |
| 28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) | 64 |
| 29 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-12) | 65 |
| 30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11) | 68 |
| 31 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11) | 76 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT 1

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT 1

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS 2

STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED 2

START OF WORK 3

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS 3

CONTRACTOR COOPERATION 3

ST. CHARLES SPECIAL EVENT COORDINATION 4

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE 4

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12" (300 MM) 5

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL 7

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS 7

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN 8

BACKFILLING STORM SEWER UNDER ROADWAY 9

CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES 9

FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) 9

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) 9

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN 10

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS 11

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) 12

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1) 12

HMA MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER 13

EMBANKMENT II 14

EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) 15

EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 YEAR) (DISTRICT ONE) 15

BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HMA PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (DISTRICT ONE) 18

FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1) 18

HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-4.75 (DISTRICT ONE) 18

TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) 20

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1) 20

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT 28

TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS 29

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING 29

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 30

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS 34

LUMINAIRE 37

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY 43

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS 43

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (CITY OF ST. CHARLES MUNICIPAL ELECTRIC DEPARTMENT) 44

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION..... 45

LOCATING UNDERGROUND CABLE 46

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, INSTALL ONLY..... 46

UNIT DUCT 46

WIRE AND CABLE 48

LOCATING UNDERGROUND CABLE 49

REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNITS..... 49

TEMPORARY LIGHTING REMOVAL..... 49

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL 50

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)..... 50

MASTER CONTROLLER (SPECIAL)..... 50

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT..... 50

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT 51

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS..... 51

PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING 100

DRIVEN SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL 102

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES 105

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL..... 106

TEMPORARY SIDEWALK..... 106

WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE..... 106

RAILROAD CROSSING REMOVAL..... 107

IN-STREAM WORK PLAN REQUIREMENT 107

REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS WATER MAIN 110

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES 113

EXPLORATION TRENCH, 84" DEPTH..... 115

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT PATCHING, 12 INCH..... 116

INCIDENTAL HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACING..... 116

CLASS B PATCHES, SPECIAL, TYPE I, 13 INCH 116

CLASS D PATCHES, TYPE III, 12 INCH (SPECIAL)..... 117

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN INSTALLATION 117

WATER VALVES 122

TAPPING VALVES AND SLEEVES 123

ABANDON WATER MAIN 123

STEEL CASING PIPE..... 123

WATER SERVICE LINES 124

CURB STOP AND BOX..... 124

CORPORATION STOPS 124

CURB STOP AND BOX TO BE REMOVED 125

FIRE HYDRANT TO BE REMOVED 125

FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX..... 126

CLOSED LIDS 127

VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A..... 127

VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED 127

HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 10" 127

PRECAST BOX CULVERTS (SKEWS GREATER THAN 30 DEGREES)..... 128

PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING 141

DRIVEN SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL 142

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES 146

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL..... 146

AGREEMENT TO PLAN QUANTITY (BDE)..... 147

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)..... 147

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE) 149

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)..... 150

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) 151

FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE) 159

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE) 161

METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)..... 162

PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)..... 163

PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)..... 163

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)..... 163

PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE) 164

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE) 165

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE) 198

QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE) 198

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE) 209

SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE)..... 209

SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE (BDE)..... 210

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)..... 211

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)..... 211

TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER (BDE)..... 211

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)..... 212

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS 212

UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)..... 214

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)..... 220

WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE) 224

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)..... 225

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID) 228
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID) 232
404 PERMIT 236
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN..... 240

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2012, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the roadway widening, reconstruction and bridge replacement of F.A.P. 307 / Illinois Route 64 (Main Street), Project NHF-CMF-0307 (035), Section 129-R-2, Kane County, Contract 62195 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

F.A.P. 307 / Illinois Route 64 (Main Street)
Section: 129-R-2
Project: NHF-CMF-0307 (035)
7th Avenue to Dunham Road
County: Kane
Contract No: 62195

LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project begins at a point on the centerline of Illinois Route 64, approximately 100 feet east of its intersection with 7th Avenue, and extends in an easterly direction along the centerline of Illinois Route 64 for a distance of 1.425 miles. The project is located in Kane County in the City of St. Charles.

The Traffic Signals work in this project will be located at the intersections of:

Illinois Route 64 (Main Street) at 7th Avenue
Illinois Route 64 (Main Street) at Tyler Road
Illinois Route 64 (Main Street) at Dunham Road

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This project consists of railroad crossing removal, roadway widening, resurfacing and reconstruction of hot-mix asphalt and portland cement concrete pavements. The project also consists of roadway lighting, water main installation, retaining walls, culvert extensions, storm sewers and landscaping.

The Traffic Signal work required for this project is merging of two interconnect systems, as well as intersection improvements including, right turn channelization along IL 64 and traffic signal modernization. This work includes concrete foundations, traffic signal posts, mast arm assemblies and poles, installation of LED signal heads and countdown pedestrian heads, controller and cabinets and other work pertinent to complete the project.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

| <u>Name of Utility</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Location</u> | <u>Estimated Dates for Start and Completion of Relocation or Adjustments</u> |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|
| St. Charles Public Works | Replace & reloc 8" & 12" WM, services, and water main crossing. | Sta. 74+00 to Sta. 103+00 | During construction by IDOT. |
| | Replace ex San. Sewer and services | Sta. 74+00 to Sta. 91+00 | Main line sewer before start of construction and service laterals and side street sewers during each stage of roadway construction. |
| | Relocate 12" WM | Sta. 135+00 to Sta. 142+50, left | During construction by Contractor |
| St. Charles Electric | Adjust Electric vault covers. | Sta. 84+00 to 120+00 | During construction by the City. |
| | Relocate power poles | Various | Before start of construction. |
| NICOR | Relocate gas lines. | Sta. 74+00 to 105+00 Sta. 135+00 to 149+00 | Before start of Construction. |

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

START OF WORK

The Contractor will not be allowed to proceed with any work on the pavement which will require overnight lane closures prior to April 2, 2012. Daytime lane closures will be allowed with the written permission from the Department.

INTERIM COMPLETION DATE

Revise and add to Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“When an interim completion date is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items related to maintaining two lanes of traffic in each direction throughout the IL Route 64 project limits as shown in the Winter Stage contract plans by November 16, 2012. All labor, materials and equipment required to satisfy these conditions shall be considered as included in the contract bid prices and no extra compensation will be allowed.”

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, July 26, 2013 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for “Failure to Complete the Work on Time”, if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

CONTRACTOR COOPERATION

It is anticipated that this contract will be constructed concurrently with another project in the same area. The project that may be under contract concurrent with this project is as follows:

This contract abuts with contract 62410 – Illinois Route 64 from Kautz Road to Illinois Route 59. The scope of the project is add lanes, bridge replacement, lighting and traffic signal. The contract includes work items requiring close coordination between the various contractors regarding the sequence and timing of execution of work items.

The Contractor shall schedule their work in order to minimize any conflicts that may arise between contracts as specified in Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be allowed for delays or inconveniences resulting from activities of other contractors.

ST. CHARLES SPECIAL EVENT COORDINATION

The Contractor shall coordinate work activities on the project with the City of St. Charles, as directed by the Engineer. Specifically, no work activities will be allowed which require additional lane closures or will affect the flow of traffic during special events scheduled by the City of St. Charles. This will apply during the the periods listed below:

Pride of the Fox River (June 8-10, 2012)

Pottawatomie/Downtown Fireworks Display (July 4, 2012)

Scarecrow Festival (October 6-8, 2012)

The same restrictions apply to the above events in 2013 prior to the project completion date. No additional compensation will be provided for this coordination.

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: August 1, 2008

This work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting porous granular material to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be used as a bridging layer over soft, pumpy, loose soil and for placing under water and shall conform with Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except the gradation shall be as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete

| <u>Sieve Size</u> | <u>Percent Passing</u> |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| *6 in. (150 mm) | 97 ± 3 |
| *4 in. (100 mm) | 90 ± 10 |
| 2 in. (50 mm) | 45 ± 25 |
| No. 200 (75 µm) | 5 ± 5 |

2. Gravel** and Crushed Gravel

| <u>Sieve Size</u> | <u>Percent Passing</u> |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| *6 in. (150 mm) | 97 ± 3 |
| *4 in. (100 mm) | 90 ± 10 |
| 2 in. (50 mm) | 55 ± 25 |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm) | 30 ± 20 |
| No. 200 (75 µm) | 5 ± 5 |

* For undercut greater than 18 inches (450 mm) the percent passing the 6 inch (150 mm) sieve may be 90 ± 10 and the 4 inch (100 mm) sieve requirements eliminated.

** Not to be used in 30 or 40 year extended life concrete pavement or extended life bituminous concrete pavement (full depth).

The porous granular material shall be placed in one lift when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less or as directed by the Engineer. Each lift of the porous granular material shall be rolled with a vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications to obtain the desired keying or interlock and compaction. The Engineer shall verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

A 3 inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6 will be required when Aggregate Subgrade is not specified in the contract and Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade will be used under the pavement and shoulders. Capping aggregate will not be required when embankment meeting the requirements of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications or granular subbase is placed on top of the porous granular material.

Construction equipment not necessary for the completion of the replacement material will not be allowed on the undercut areas until completion of the recommended thickness of the porous granular embankment subgrade.

Full depth subgrade undercut should occur at limits determined by the Engineer. A transition slope to the full depth of undercut shall be made outside of the undercut limits at a taper of 1 foot (300 mm) longitudinal per 1 inch (25 mm) depth below the proposed subgrade or bottom of the proposed aggregate subgrade when included in the contract.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 207.04 of the Standard Specifications. When specified on the contract, the theoretical elevation of the bottom of the aggregate subgrade shall be used to determine the upper limit of Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade. The volume will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE.

The Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade shall be used as field conditions warrant at the time of construction. No adjustment in unit price will be allowed for an increase or decrease in quantities from the estimated quantities shown on the plans.

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12" (300 MM)

Effective: May 1, 1990

Revised: October 1, 2011

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall conform to Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete will be permitted. Steel slag and other expansive materials as determined through testing by the Department will not be permitted.

| <u>Sieve Size</u> | <u>Percent Passing</u> |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 6 in. (150 mm) | 97 ± 3 |
| 4 in. (100 mm) | 90 ± 10 |
| 2 in. (50 mm) | 45 ± 25 |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm) | 20 ± 20 |
| No. 200 (75 µm) | 5 ± 5 |

2. Crushed Gravel

| <u>Sieve Size</u> | <u>Percent Passing</u> |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 6 in. (150 mm) | 100 |
| 4 in. (100 mm) | 90 ± 10 |
| 2 in. (50 mm) | 55 ± 25 |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm) | 30 ± 20 |
| No. 200 (75 µm) | 5 ± 5 |

3. Crushed Concrete with Bituminous Materials *

| <u>Sieve Size</u> | <u>Percent Passing</u> |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 6 in. (150 mm) | 97 ± 3 |
| 4 in. (100 mm) | 90 ± 10 |
| 2 in. (50 mm) | 45 ± 25 |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm) | 20 ± 20 |
| No. 200 (75 µm) | 5 ± 5 |

* The Bituminous material shall be separated and mechanically blended with the crushed concrete so that the bituminous material does not exceed 40 percent of the final products. The top size of the bituminous material in the final product shall be less than 4 inches (100 mm) and shall not contain more than 10.0 percent steel slag RAP or any material that is considered expansive by the Department.

The Aggregate subgrade shall be placed in two lifts consisting of a 9 inch (225 mm) and variable nominal thickness lower lift and a 3 inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6. The CA 6 may be blended as follows. The bituminous materials shall be separated and mechanically blended with interlocking feeders with crushed concrete or natural aggregate, in a manner that the bituminous material does not exceed 40 percent of the final product. This process shall be approved by the engineer prior to start of production. The top side of the bituminous material in the final products shall be less than 1 1/2 inches (37.5 mm) and shall not contain any material considered expansive by the department. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (having a maximum of 10 percent steel slag RAP) meeting the requirements of Section 1031 and having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 inches (37.5 mm) sieve and well graded down through fines may also be used as capping aggregate. IDOT testing of the RAP material will be used in determining the percent of steel slag RAP or Expansive Material. When the contract specifies that an aggregate subbase is to be placed on the Aggregate Subgrade, the 3 inches (75 mm) of capping aggregate will be eliminated. A vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications shall be used to roll each lift of material to obtain the desired keying or interlock and necessary compaction. The Engineer will verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

When a recommended remedial treatment for unstable subgrades is included in the contract, the lower lift of Aggregate Subgrade may be placed simultaneously with the material for Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less.

Method of Measurement.

Contract Quantities. Contract quantities shall be in accordance with Article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Measured Quantities. Aggregate subgrade will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12" (AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 300 mm).

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be used as aggregate in Non-porous Granular Embankment and Backfill. The Rap material shall be reclaimed asphalt pavement material resulting from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix bituminous concrete pavement structure, including shoulders. RAP containing contaminants such as earth, brick, concrete, sheet asphalt, sand, or other materials identified by the Department will be unacceptable until the contaminants are thoroughly removed.

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (c)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"One hundred percent of the RAP when used shall pass the 3 inch (75 mm) sieve. The RAP shall be well graded from coarse to fine. RAP that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted."

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"402.10 For Temporary Access. The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface coarse for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for “Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)” in the “STANDARD DRAWINGS” Division of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

BACKFILLING STORM SEWER UNDER ROADWAY

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: July 2, 1994

For storm sewer constructed under the roadway, backfilling methods two and three authorized under the provisions of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications will not be allowed.

CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be shown on the plans.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned in accordance with Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for in accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned on the plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED.

FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)

Effective: August 1, 1995

Revised: August 25, 2010

Add the following to Article 603.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The contractor shall adjust the structures to the finished pavement elevation no more than 5 calendar days prior to placement of the final lift of surface unless approved by the Engineer.”

Add the following to Article 603.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"Removing frames and lids on drainage and utility structures in the pavement prior to milling, and adjusting to final grade prior to placing the surface course, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).

This work will not be paid for when drainage and utility structures are specified for payment as structure reconstruction.”

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard. SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING, TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING and WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III will be paid for separately.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

- 701426 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPERATION, FOR SPEEDS \geq 45MPH
- 701501 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED
- 701602 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE
- 701606 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE MEDIAN
- 701701 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
- 701801 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE 1W OR 2W CROSSWALK OR SIDEWALK CLOSURE
- 701901 TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

DETAILS:

- TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS, SHEET NO.'S 26 - 33.
- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS AND DRIVEWAYS
- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION AT TURN BAYS (TO REMAIN OPEN TO TRAFFIC)
- RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (SNOW-PLOW RESISTANT)
- DISTRICT ONE TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS
- PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS FOR TRAFFIC STAGING
- ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN
- DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE SIGNING

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

- MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS
- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)
- TEMPORARY PAVEMENT
- KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC
- TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS
- TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING
- PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)
- SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE (BDE)
- TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)
- WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP materials shall be crushed and screened. Unprocessed RAP grindings will not be permitted. The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP.

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

| Property | Test Method | Requirement |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Durometer Hardness, Shore A | ASTM D 2240 | 75 \pm 15 |
| Tensile Strength, psi (kPa) | ASTM D 412 | 300 (2000) min |
| Elongation, percent | ASTM D 412 | 90 min |
| Specific Gravity | ASTM D 792 | 1.0 - 1.3 |
| Brittleness, °F (°C) | ASTM D 746 | -40 (-40)° |

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

| Dimension | Requirement |
|---|---|
| Inside Opening | Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm) |
| Thickness at inside edge | Height of casting \pm 1/4 in. (6 mm) |
| Thickness at outside edge | 1/4 in. (6 mm) max. |
| Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge | 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min |

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

HMA MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER
 Effective: March 16, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mixtures containing ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, and 1032 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The asphalt binder shall meet the following requirements:

EGA Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans. An ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) terpolymer with a maximum of 0.3 percent polyphosphoric acid by weight of asphalt binder, shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Asphalt modification at hot-mix asphalt plants will not be allowed. The modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in the following table for the grade shown on the plans.

| Ethylene-Glycidyl-Acrylate (EGA) Modified Asphalt Binders | | |
|--|---|---|
| Test | Asphalt Grade EGA PG 70-22 EGA PG 70-28 | Asphalt Grade EGA PG 76-22 EGA PG 76-28 |
| Separation of Polymer Illinois Test Procedure, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions. | 4 (2) max. | 4 (2) max. |

| TEST ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240) | | |
|--|---------|---------|
| Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % | 60 min. | 70 min. |

EMBANKMENT II

Effective: March 1, 2011

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: July 20, 2010

For work outside the limits of bridge approach pavement, all references in the Highway Standards and Standard Specifications for reinforcement, dowel bars and tie bars in pavement, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and median, and chair supports for CRC pavement, shall be epoxy coated, unless noted on the plan.

EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 YEAR) (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 3, 2005

Revised: October 15, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of constructing concrete pavement, shoulders and appurtenances of an extended life (30 year) design at locations specified on the plans. Work shall be performed according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

Definitions.

- a) Granular Subbase. The aggregate above the subgrade and below the granular subbase cap.
- b) Granular Subbase Cap. The aggregate above the granular subbase and below the Hot-Mix Asphalt base.
- c) Aggregate Subgrade. The Aggregate Subgrade layer shall contain the Granular Subbase and the Granular Subbase Cap.
- d) Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Subbase. The Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Subbase layer is above the granular subbase cap and below the pavement.

Embankment. Add the following to Section 205:

“Embankment material shall be approved by the Engineer and shall have a standard laboratory density of not less than 90 lb/cu ft. It shall not have an organic content greater than ten percent when tested according to AASHTO T 194. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. Soils that demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment:

- a) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the #200 sieve.
- b) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
- c) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Potential for erosion.
- e) Potential for excess volume change.

Such soils shall be covered on the side and top with a minimum of 3 ft. of soil not characterized by any of the five items above.”

Revised the second paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

“All lifts shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the standard laboratory density.”

Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

“The embankment shall not contain more than 110 percent of the optimum moisture content for all forms of clay soils and not more than 105 percent of the optimum moisture content for all forms of clay loam soils determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).”

Add the following paragraph to the end of Section 205.06:

“The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches per blow.”

Aggregate Subgrade. Work shall be done according to the Special Provision for “Aggregate Subgrade, 12” (300 mm)”.

Placement. Prior to starting the work, all granular subbase and granular subbase cap shall be placed and compacted in a manner meeting the approval of the Engineer.

The Granular subbase may be constructed in layers not more than 2 ft. thick when compacted. The finished granular subbase shall be covered with a granular subbase cap. All layers shall be compacted with a vibratory roller.

If the moisture content of the material is insufficient to obtain satisfactory compaction, sufficient water shall be added, at the Contractors expense, so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Sub Base. This work shall be performed according to Sections 312 and 1030. The mixture used shall be Stabilized Sub Base Hot-Mix Asphalt IL-19.0, N50, 3.0 percent voids except the percent recycled may be increased to a maximum 40 percent when 3/8 inch or variable sized RAP is used.

Pavement and Shoulders. Add the following to Articles 420.03, 421.03, and 483.03:

“The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval before paving, the proposed internal type vibrator spacing for the paver. The Contractor shall also provide the proposed vibrator operating frequencies for a paving speed greater than or equal to 3 ft/min and a paving speed less than 3 ft/min.”

Add the following to Article 420.07 and 421.04(a):

“When the surface temperature, as measured on the surface with a device as approved by the Engineer, of the Stabilized Sub-base is 115 °F or greater the Contractor shall spray the Stabilized Sub-base with a water mist with equipment that meets the approval of the Engineer. The Stabilized Sub-base shall be cooled below 115 °F prior to paving on top. The water spray shall not produce excessive water runoff or leave puddles on the Stabilized Sub-base at the time of paving. All cooling shall be completed a minimum of 10 minutes prior to paving. The surface temperature shall be monitored during the paving operation to determine if the Stabilized Sub-base requires re-spraying. The water used shall meet the requirements of Section 1002.”

Add the following to Article 1020.02(d):

“Note 1. For pavement, median, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and concrete barrier, the freeze-thaw rating expansion limit for the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum of 0.040 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.”

Revise the curing table of Article 1020.13 as follows:

“The curing period for all pavement, shoulder, median, curb, gutter and combination curb and gutter shall be a minimum of 7 days.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.13(a)(4) to read:

“Membrane curing shall be completed within ten minutes after tining.”

Add the following to Article 1020.14(a):

“Prior to placing concrete, the Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer how the temperature of the concrete mixture will be controlled. If the temperature requirements are not being met, production of concrete shall stop until corrective action is taken. The Contractor will be allowed to deliver concrete already in route to the paving site.”

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per Sections 200, 300 and 400.

Basis of Payment. The plans indicate which roadways will be constructed to the 30 year extended life pavement requirements. The cost to construct the roadways to the 30 year extended life pavement requirements will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost of the various items of work.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Samples, Compaction, Stability, Placing and Trimming requirements for embankment beneath the 30 year extended life pavement will not be measured for payment, but are included in the cost of the various items of excavation.

The additional cost to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for Granular Subbase beneath 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost of the Aggregate Subgrade. Capping Aggregate shall be included in the cost of the Aggregate Subgrade.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for the bituminous stabilized subbase beneath 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost per square yard for STABILIZED SUBBASE - HMA, of the thickness specified. At the option of the contractor, the trimming of the stabilized subbase will not be required as per Article 311.06 except the subbase shall be brought to true shape by either placing the material in two lifts or by using a grade controlled mechanical paver as approved by the Engineer.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placement, Finishing, Curing, and Sealing requirements for 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately but are included in the cost per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED) or CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT, of the thickness specified; and per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHOULDER, of the thickness specified.

BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HMA PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b) at a rate of 0.02 to 0.05 gal/sq yd (0.1 to 0.2 L/sq m), the exact rate to be determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) or per ton (metric ton) for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT).”

FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-4.75 (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) surface course or leveling binder with an IL-4.75 mixture. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, 1031 and 1032 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Fine Aggregate: Revise Note 2 of Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

(a) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for IL-4.75 shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20 or FA 22.

When the 4.75 mix is used as leveling binder, steel slag sand will not be permitted.

The fine aggregate quality shall be Class B. The total minus No. 200 (75 µm) material in the mixture shall be free from organic impurities.

(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). Only processed RAP over 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) screen will be permitted in the 4.75 mm mix. A maximum of 15 percent RAP will be allowed.

(c) Asphalt Binder (AB). The AB shall be either Elvaloy or SBS/SBR; both shall be either PG 76 -22 or PG 76 -28. The AB shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(b) of the Standard Specifications; however the elastic recovery of the AB shall be 80 minimum.

The AB shall be shipped, maintained, and stored at the mix plant according to the manufacturer's requirements. It shall be placed in an empty tank and not blended with other asphalt cements.

(d) Mineral Filler. Mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of Article 1011.01 of the Standard Specifications.

Mixture Design. Add the following to Article 1030.04(b) of the Standard Specifications

“(4) IL 4.75 Mixture.

| Volumetric Parameter | Requirement |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Design Air Voids | 4.0 % at Ndesign 50 |
| Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA) | 18.5% minimum |
| Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA) | 72 – 85% |
| Dust/AC Ratio | 1.0 |
| Density (% of Max Specific Gravity) | 93.0 - 97.4 |
| Maximum Drain-down | 0.3% |

Mixture Production. Plant modifications may be required to accommodate the addition of higher percentages of mineral filler as required by the JMF.

During production, mineral filler shall not be stored in the same silo as collected dust. This may require any previously collected bag house dust in a storage silo prior to production of the IL-4.75 mixture to be wasted. Only metered bag house dust may be returned back directly to the mix. Any additional minus No. 200 (75 µm) material needed to produce the IL-4.75 shall be mineral filler.

As an option, collected bag-house dust may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler, provided; 1) there is enough is available for the production of the IL-4.75 mix for the entire project and 2) a mix design was prepared with collected bag-house dust.

The mixture shall be produced within the temperature range recommended by the asphalt cement producer; but not less than 325 °F (165 °C).

The amount of moisture remaining in the finished mixture shall be less than 0.3 percent based on the weight of the test sample after drying.

Mixtures contain steel slag sand or aggregate having absorptions \geq 2.5 percent shall have a silo storage plus haul time of not less than 1.5 hours.

Control Charts/Limits.

Add the following to Control Limits table in Article 1030.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

| Parameter | Individual Test | Moving Average |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| % Passing | | |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | ± 4% | ± 3% |
| No. 200 (75 µm) | ± 1.5% | ± 1.0% |
| Asphalt Binder Content | ± 0.3% | ± 0.2% |
| Air Voids | ± 1.2% (of design) | ± 1.0% (of design) |

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Compaction. Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The compaction operation shall start immediately after the mixture has been placed. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers for breakdown (T_B) and one finish steel-wheeled roller (T_F) meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(e), except the minimum compression for all of the rollers shall be 280 lb/in. (49 N/mm) of roller width. Pneumatic-tired and vibratory rollers will not be permitted.”

TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: May 1, 2007

Delete the second and third sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.14(a) of the Standard Specifications.

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES

1031.01 Description. RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling and crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

RAS is reclaimed asphalt shingles resulting from the processing and grinding of either preconsumer or post consumer shingles.

RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy (BMPR) Memorandum *Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources*, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility.

RAS shall meet either Type 1 or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

- (a) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP or RAS stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP or RAS shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and Processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “crushed natural aggregate, ACBF and steel slag, crystalline structure or Type 2 RAS”, etc...).

- (a) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75mm) and ½ in. (12.5mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the RAP will be used in.
- (b) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (c) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (d) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or processed (FRAP DQ) but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present. However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval.

The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

1031.03 Testing. When used in HMA, the RAS/RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling.

(a) RAS shall be sampled and tested as follows:

During stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 ton (900 metric ton) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required for stockpiles less than 1000 ton (900 metric ton). Once a ≤ 1000 ton, five-test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content, and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter | RAS |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| No. 8 (2.36 mm) | $\pm 5 \%$ |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | $\pm 5 \%$ |
| No. 30 (600 μm) | $\pm 4\%$ |
| No. 200 (75 μm) | $\pm 2.0 \%$ |
| Asphalt Binder Content | $\pm 1.5 \%$ |

(b) RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested as follows:

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restocking. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

All of the RAP/FRAP extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag) G_{mm} . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter | RAP or FRAP | Conglomerate "D" Quality RAP |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 in. (25 mm) | | $\pm 5 \%$ |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) | $\pm 8 \%$ | $\pm 15 \%$ |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm) | $\pm 6 \%$ | $\pm 13 \%$ |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm) | $\pm 5 \%$ | |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | | $\pm 15 \%$ |
| No. 30 (600 μm) | $\pm 5 \%$ | |
| No. 200 (75 μm) | $\pm 2.0 \%$ | $\pm 4.0 \%$ |
| Asphalt Binder | $\pm 0.4 \%$ ^{1/} | $\pm 0.5 \%$ |
| G_{mm} | ± 0.03 ^{2/} | |

- 1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be ± 0.3 %
- 2/ for slag and steel slag

Before extraction, each field sample whether, RAS, RAP or FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAS, RAP or FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAS, RAP or FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, when testing for RAP or FRAP, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

(a) The aggregate quality of the RAP, Fractionated RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the stockpile and are designated as follows:

- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(b) The aggregate quality of FRAP shall be determined as follows.

- (1) If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer. If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined according to note (2) herein:
- (2) Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing.

The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

1031.05 Use of RAS, RAP or FRAP in HMA. The use of RAS, RAP or FRAP shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

The use of RAS shall be as follows:

Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with, Fractionated Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (FRAP) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), in all HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of total mix.

Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS) meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA mixtures for overlay applications. RAS will also be permitted in all Low ESAL full depth pavement and ALL other Mixtures (Stabilized Subbase and shoulder HMA). RAS shall not be used in full depth HMA High ESAL main line pavement.

The use of RAP/FRAP shall be as follows:

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction), The coarse aggregate in all RAP or FRAP shall be equal to or less than the maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.
- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP and Restricted FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to Limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, or Conglomerate DQ.

When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replaced by the asphalt binder from the RAP shall not exceed the percentages indicated in the table below for a given N Design:

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAP Only
 Table 1

| HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 3/} | Maximum % Asphalt Binder replacement (ABR) | | |
|--------------------------------|--|---------|------------------|
| | Binder/Leveling Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified |
| Ndesign | | | |
| 30L | 25 | 15 | 10 |
| 50 | 25 | 15 | 10 |
| 70 | 15 | 10 | 10 |
| 90 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| 105 | 10 | 10 | 10 |

- 1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

When the Contractor chooses either the RAS or FRAP option, the percent binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS or FRAP
 Table 2

| HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/} | Level 1 - Maximum % ABR | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| | Binder/Leveling Binder | Surface | Polymer ^{3/, 4/} Modified |
| Ndesign | | | |
| 30L | 35 | 30 | 15 |
| 50 | 30 | 25 | 15 |
| 70 | 30 | 20 | 15 |
| 90 | 20 | 15 | 15 |
| 105 | 20 | 15 | 15 |

1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ For SMA, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

4/ For IL 4.75 mix, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent.

When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the RAS option is used, a maximum of 5 percent RAS by weight of the mix, shall be permitted. When the ABR in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

When the Contractor chooses the RAS with FRAP combination, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall split equally between the RAS and the FRAP, and the total replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS and FRAP Combination
 Table 3

| HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/} | Level 2 - Maximum % ABR | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| | Binder/Leveling Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified ^{3/, 4/} |
| Ndesign | | | |
| 30L | 40 | 40 | 20 |
| 50 | 40 | 30 | 20 |
| 70 | 40 | 30 | 20 |
| 90 | 40 | 30 | 20 |
| 105 | 40 | 30 | 20 |

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ For SMA, 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 10 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

4/ For IL 4.75, a 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 20 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

1031.06 HMA Mix Designs. All HMA mixtures will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements:

| Asphalt Binder Grade | # Repetitions | Max Rut Depth (mm) |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| PG76-XX | 20,000 | 12.5 |
| PG70-XX | 20,000 | 12.5 |
| PG64-XX | 10,000 | 12.5 |
| PG58-XX | 10,000 | 12.5 |

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.
 For IL 4.75 mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm at 15,000 repetitions.

1031.07 HMA Production. All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons on the first day of production or during start up, with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. The production of such mixture, shall not exceed 1,500 tons or one days production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for the contract.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS, RAP and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAS, RAP and FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAs, RAP or FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAS, RAP or FRAP design.

HMA plants utilizing RAS, RAP and FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Dryer Drum Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS, RAP and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

- (8) When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- (9) Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- (10) Dust removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1ton)
- (11) Aggregate RAS, RAP and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS, RAP FRAP are printed in wet condition.)

(b) Batch Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) RAS, RAP and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders. The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders."

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans.

The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS

Effective: February 1, 2007

Revised: February 1, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Type III Temporary Pavement Marking Tape for Wet Conditions.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| (a) Pavement Marking Tape | 1095.06 |

Initial minimum reflectance values under dry and wet conditions shall be as specified in Article 1095.06. The marking tape shall maintain its reflective properties when submerged in water. The wet reflective properties will be verified by a visual inspection method performed by the Department. The surface of the material shall provide an average skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Type III Temporary Tape for Wet Conditions shall meet the requirements of Article 703.03 and 703.05. Application shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

| | <u>Item</u> | <u>Article/Section</u> |
|-----|-------------------------|------------------------|
| a.) | Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2) | 1090 |
| b.) | Sign Face (Note 3) | 1091 |
| c.) | Sign Legends | 1092 |
| d.) | Sign Supports | 1093 |
| e.) | Overlay Panels (Note 4) | 1090.02 |

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
 Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
 Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
 Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Add the following to the 1st paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations."

Revise the second sentence of the 5th paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will stamp the submittals indicating their status as ‘Approved’, ‘Approved as Noted’, ‘Disapproved’, or ‘Information Only’.

Revise the 6th paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked ‘Approved as Noted’, or ‘Disapproved’ are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.”

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance the of existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.”

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible.”

“Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer's recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side.”

Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- Last light pole on each circuit
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controllers
- Electric Service locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

| Equipment Description | Equipment Designation | Latitude | Longitude |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Handhole | HH at STA 234+35 | 41.765532 | -87.543571 |
| Electric Service | Elec Srv | 41.602248 | -87.794053 |
| Conduit crossing | SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A | 41.584593 | -87.793378 |
| Conduit crossing | SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE B | 41.584600 | -87.793432 |
| Light Pole | DA03 | 41.558532 | -87.792571 |
| Lighting Controller | X | 41.651848 | -87.762053 |

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed.

If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits.

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the equipment damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

| INCIDENT OR PROBLEM | SERVICE RESPONSE TIME | SERVICE RESTORATION TIME | PERMANENT REPAIR TIME |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Control cabinet out | 1 hour | 4 hours | 7 Calendar days |
| Hanging mast arm | 1 hour to clear | na | 7 Calendar days |
| Radio problem | 1 hour | 4 hours | 7 Calendar days |
| Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more | 1 hour to clear | 4 hours | 7 Calendar days |
| Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker | 1 hour | 4 hours | na |
| Circuit out – Cable trouble | 1 hour | 24 hours | 21 Calendar days |
| Outage of 3 or more successive lights | 1 hour | 4 hours | na |
| Outage of 75% of lights on one tower | 1 hour | 4 hours | na |
| Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores | 1 hour | 4 hours | na |
| Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC | na | na | 7 Calendar days |
| Navigation light outage | na | na | 24 hours |

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor’s operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

Method of Measurement

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid for. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment. Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM**, which shall include all work as described herein.

LUMINAIRE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable”

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

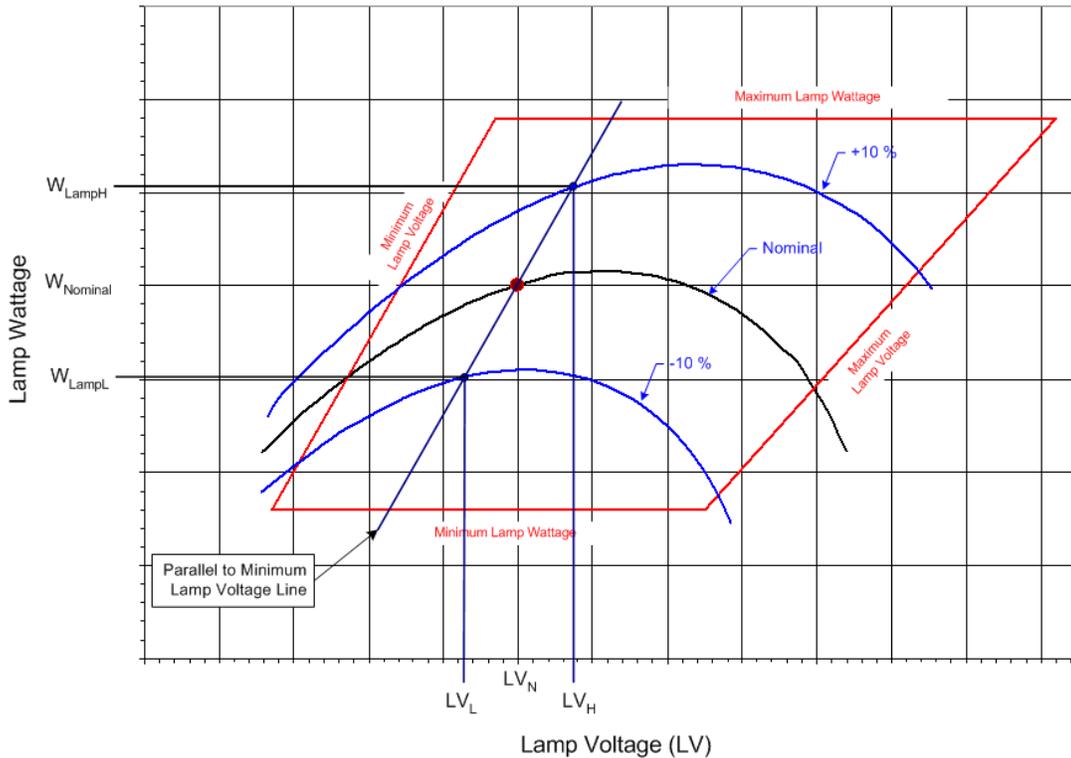
“The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system.”

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

| Nominal Ballast Wattage | Maximum Ballast Regulation |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 750 | 25% |
| 400 | 26% |
| 310 | 26% |
| 250 | 26% |
| 150 | 24% |
| 70 | 18% |

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

W_{LampH} = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage = LV_H

W_{LampL} = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage when lamp voltage = LV_L

W_{LampN} = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage = LV_N

| Wattage | Nominal Lamp Voltage, LV_N | LV_L | LV_H |
|---------|------------------------------|--------|--------|
| 750 | 120v | 115v | 125v |
| 400 | 100v | 95v | 105v |
| 310 | 100v | 95v | 105v |
| 250 | 100v | 95v | 105v |
| 150 | 55v | 50v | 60v |
| 70 | 52v | 47v | 57v |

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

| Nominal Ballast Wattage | Maximum Ballast Losses |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 750 | 15% |
| 400 | 20% |
| 310 | 21% |
| 250 | 24% |
| 150 | 26% |
| 70 | 34% |

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

W_{line} = line watts at nominal system voltage

W_{lamp} = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

| Nominal Ballast Wattage | Output to lamp variation |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 750 | ± 7.5% |
| 400 | ± 7.5% |
| 310 | ± 7.5% |
| 250 | ± 7.5% |
| 150 | ± 7.5% |
| 70 | ± 7.5% |

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts ±7.5% at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage (L_V) specified in the table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

| Nominal Ballast Wattage | LV Readings begin at | Maximum Wattage Variation |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 750 | 110v | ± 7.5% |
| 400 | 90v | ± 7.5% |
| 310 | 90v | ± 7.5% |
| 250 | 90v | ± 7.5% |
| 150 | 50v | ± 7.5% |
| 70 | 45v | ± 7.5% |

Example: *For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of ±7.5% which is 370w to 430w*

Add the following to Article 1067(h) of the Standard Specifications:

“Independent Testing. Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the pay item quantity of luminaires of a given pay item, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: *A plan pay item quantity of 75 luminaires for a specific pay item would dictate that 2 be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.*” If the luminaire performance table is missing from the contract documents, the luminaire(s) shall be tested and the test results shall be evaluated against the manufacturer’s data as provided in the approved material submittal. The test luminaire(s) results shall be equal to or better than the published data. If the test results indicated performance not meeting the published data, the test luminaire will be designated as failed and corrective action as described herein shall be performed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable”

The Contractor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer’s approval:

- a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
- b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer’s facility or at the Contractor’s storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.

- c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer.

The independent witness shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
- ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
- ▶ Not associated in any way (plan preparation, construction or supply) with the particular project being tested.
- ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
- ▶ Provide a list of professional references.

This list is not an all inclusive list and the Engineer will make the final determination as to the acceptability of the proposed independent witness.

- d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the Manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested; i.e. if three luminaires were tested originally, one, two or three failed, another three must be tested after corrective action is taken.

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin."

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:

IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE

| GIVEN CONDITIONS | | |
|-------------------------|--|-----------|
| ROADWAY DATA | Pavement Width | 62 (ft) |
| | Number of Lanes | 4 |
| | I.E.S. Surface Classification | R3 |
| | Q-Zero Value | .07 |
| LIGHT POLE DATA | Mounting Height | 47.5 (ft) |
| | Mast Arm Length | 15 (ft) |
| | Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement | 3 (ft) |
| LUMINAIRE DATA | Lamp Type | HPS |
| | Lamp Lumens | 37,000 |
| | I.E.S. Vertical Distribution | Medium |
| | I.E.S. Control Of Distribution | Cutoff |
| | I.E.S. Lateral Distribution | Type III |
| | Total Light Loss Factor | 0.7 |
| LAYOUT DATA | Spacing | 240 (ft) |
| | Configuration | Opposite |
| | Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement | 12 (ft) |

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

| PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
|---------------------------------|--|--|

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

| | | |
|------------------|--|-----------------------|
| LUMINANCE | Average Luminance, L_{AVE} | 0.9 Cd/m ² |
| | Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN} | 3.0 (Max) |
| | Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN} | 5.0 (Max) |
| | Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE} | 0.3 (Max) |

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Description: This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

Wire Rope. Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

U-Bolts. U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).” The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (CITY OF ST. CHARLES MUNICIPAL ELECTRIC DEPARTMENT)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact the City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department at 630-377-4407 to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department for service.

In the event of delay by City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$1.00.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

Effective: January 1, 2007

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION** which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

Lighting Controller, Special

The lighting controller shall be base mounted, single door, 200 amp, 120/240 volt, 3-phase 3-wire and shall comply with IDOT Standard Specification Section 825 and that section's associated articles.

LOCATING UNDERGROUND CABLE

Article 803.01 shall be revised to read as follows:

803.01 Description. This work shall consist of determining the locations of all underground electric cable and electric conductors in conduit owned and maintained by the City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department or by the Illinois Department of Transportation (the Department) which are in possible conflict with construction operations, to protect them from damage.

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, INSTALL ONLY

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of retrieving from storage, transporting, and installing a temporary wood pole, and mast as applicable, as specified herein and as indicated on the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

| Item | Article/Section |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| (a) Light Pole Identification..... | 1069.06 |

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Inspection And Acceptance. The Contractor shall examine the wood pole, and mast as applicable, in the presence of the Engineer and after accepting the pole(s) shall be held responsible for preservation of the condition of each pole, as it was at the time of acceptance, until the Final Acceptance Inspection.

Transportation. The Contractor shall transport, handle the wood pole in complete conformance with industry standard recommendations. The Contractor shall make arrangements to transfer the light poles from the State's storage facility located within District 1 on weekdays between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., excluding State holidays applicable to the Department.

Installation. Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole and mast arm as specified herein and indicated on the plans.

Unless otherwise indicated, the wood pole and mast arm, as applicable, shall remain the property of the owner and shall be removed as specified elsewhere herein.

Method Of Measurement. Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **TEMPORARY WOOD POLE**, of the mounting height, mast arm quantity and length indicated, **(INSTALL ONLY)**.

UNIT DUCT

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

| Nominal Size | | Nominal I.D. | | Nominal O.D. | | Minimum Wall | |
|--------------|------|--------------|-------|--------------|-------|--------------|--------------|
| mm | in | mm | in | mm | in | mm | in |
| 31.75 | 1.25 | 35.05 | 1.380 | 42.16 | 1.660 | 3.556 +0.51 | 0.140 +0.020 |
| 38.1 | 1.50 | 40.89 | 1.610 | 48.26 | 1.900 | 3.683 +0.51 | 0.145 +0.020 |

| Nominal Size | | Pulled Tensile | |
|--------------|------|----------------|-----|
| mm | in | N | lbs |
| 31.75 | 1.25 | 3322 | 747 |
| 38.1 | 1.50 | 3972 | 893 |

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651.

Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

| Duct Diameter | | Min. force required to deform sample 50% | |
|---------------|------|--|------|
| mm | in | N | lbs |
| 35 | 1.25 | 4937 | 1110 |
| 41 | 1.5 | 4559 | 1025 |

WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

| Phase Conductor | | Messenger wire | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------|------|------------------|-----------|
| Size AWG | Stranding | Average Insulation Thickness | | Minimum Size AWG | Stranding |
| | | mm | mils | | |
| 6 | 7 | 1.1 | (45) | 6 | 6/1 |
| 4 | 7 | 1.1 | (45) | 4 | 6/1 |
| 2 | 7 | 1.1 | (45) | 2 | 6/1 |
| 1/0 | 19 | 1.5 | (60) | 1/0 | 6/1 |
| 2/0 | 19 | 1.5 | (60) | 2/0 | 6/1 |
| 3/0 | 19 | 1.5 | (60) | 3/0 | 6/1 |
| 4/0 | 19 | 1.5 | (60) | 4/0 | 6/1 |

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

LOCATING UNDERGROUND CABLE

Article 803.01 shall be revised to read as follows:

803.01 Description. This work shall consist of determining the locations of all underground electric cable and electric conductors in conduit owned and maintained by the Department or the City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department which are in possible conflict with construction operations, to protect them from damage.

REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNITS

Article 842.03(b) shall be revised to read as follows:

842.03(b) Removal of Lighting Unit, Salvage. When indicated, poles, mast arms, luminaires, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department and shall be delivered to a City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer. Wood blocking, banding or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included.

Luminaires shall be removed, boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered to a City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department facility, as designated by the Engineer.

The Article 842.05 shall be revised to read as follows:

842.05 Method of Measurement. Each lighting unit which is removed and delivered to a City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department storage facility or disposed of as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

TEMPORARY LIGHTING REMOVAL

The first paragraph of Article 841.02 shall be revised to read as follows:

841.02 Removal. Removal shall include the removal of temporary and existing poles (which may be wood, concrete, steel, or aluminum), aerial cable, and all associated apparatus and connections used for temporary lighting. This removal shall also include removal of all wiring and connections to the associated lighting controller. All equipment and material, except for luminaires and existing wood poles removed as part of this item, shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

The third paragraph of Article 841.02 shall be revised to read as follows:

Luminaires shall be removed, boxed in new containers approved by the Engineer, and delivered and unloaded at a storage facility of the City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department, as designated by the Engineer.

The following paragraph shall be added to Article 841.02:

Existing wood poles removed as part of this item shall be removed intact and shall be delivered and unloaded at a storage facility of the City of St. Charles Municipal Electric Department, as designated by the Engineer. Wood poles furnished by the Contractor shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL

The lighting controller shall be base mounted, single door, 200 amp, 120/240 volt, 3-phase 3-wire and shall comply with IDOT Standard Specification Section 825 and that Section's associated Articles.

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an "Eagle" brand traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions including conflict monitor, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation. The relocation of any existing emergency vehicle light detector heads, confirmation beacons, and emergency vehicle equipment

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET (SPECIAL) or FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET (SPECIAL).

MASTER CONTROLLER (SPECIAL)

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Eagle" brand master controller, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions including all necessary connections for proper operation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MASTER CONTROLLER (SPECIAL).

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system, detector unit (single channel or dual channel) from its existing location to a new traffic signal post or mast arm assembly and pole, and connecting it to an emergency vehicle priority system, phasing unit. If the existing Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit Assembly includes a Confirmation Beacon, the Confirmation Beacon shall also be relocated and connected to the Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit and shall be included in this item.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT.

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit from an existing traffic signal controller cabinet to a new traffic signal controller cabinet, as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work shall include disconnecting the emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit(s) and reconnecting it to a new wiring harness which is to be factory wired into the new traffic signal controller cabinet.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the emergency vehicle system operates properly.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2012

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

SECTION 720 SIGNING

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the District Sign Shops. Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the Department's approval.

DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL

SUBMITTALS.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted in accordance with the District's current Electrical Product Data and Documentation Submittal Guidelines. General requirements include:

1. Material approval requests shall be made at the preconstruction meeting, including major traffic signal items listed in the table in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item and separated from of other pay item submittals. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
4. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
5. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence,, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
6. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
7. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
8. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
9. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier facilities prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the State and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops do not require maintenance transfer, but require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection.

Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreement, at no cost to the contract. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.

- d. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- e. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- f. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Department's facsimile number is (847) 705-4089. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons.

1. One set of signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink.
2. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing.
3. A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions.
4. A copy of the approved material letter.
5. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
6. Five (5) copies 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) of the cabinet wiring diagrams.

7. The controller manufacturer shall supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) for recording the traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
8. All manufacturer and contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

RECORD DRAWINGS

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. "When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval.
- b. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

- c. Additional requirements are listed in the District’s Electrical Product Data and Documentation Guidelines.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

| Description | Designation | Latitude | Longitude |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Mast Arm Pole Assembly (dual, combo, etc) | MP (SW, NW, SE or NE corner) | 41.580493 | -87.793378 |
| FO mainline splice handhole | HHL-ST31 | 41.558532 | -87.792571 |
| Handhole | HH | 41.765532 | -87.543571 |
| Electric Service | Elec Srv | 41.602248 | -87.794053 |
| Conduit crossing | SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A | 41.584593 | -87.793378 |
| PTZ Camera | PTZ | 41.584600 | -87.793432 |
| Signal Post | Post | 41.558532 | -87.792571 |
| Controller Cabinet | CC | 41.651848 | -87.762053 |
| Master Controller Cabinet | MCC | 41.580493 | -87.793378 |
| Communication Cabinet | ComC | 41.558532 | -87.789771 |
| Fiber splice connection | Toll Plaza34 | 41.606928 | -87.794053 |

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3rd paragraph of Article 801.16.

LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

RESTORATION OF WORK AREA.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the “District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details” and applicable portions of the Specifications.

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
 1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.
 2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

- c. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- d. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- e. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- f. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- g. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- h. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. See IDOT District One Traffic Signal detail plan sheets for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A Listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations.
 - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

(c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER.

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details," and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and these specifications.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ¼-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burndy type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminants. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.

The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement.

Units measured for payment will be counted on a per handhole basis, regardless of the type of handhole and its location.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER which shall be payment in full for grounding the handhole complete.

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT.

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) for detector loop raceways.

General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

HANDHOLES.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All handholes shall be concrete, poured in place, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (549mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (15.875mm) diameter stainless bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (300mm).

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (760mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

GROUNDING CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector (Burndy type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts.

The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, GROUNDING, NO. 6, 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600v, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Articles 850.02 and 850.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Procedure.

The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State.

Maintenance.

The maintenance shall be according to MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY in Division 800 of these specifications and the following:

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24 hour telephone number for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NTCIP compliant NEMA TS2 Type 1, Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M50 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval and include the standard data key. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events.

Add the following to Article 857.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET as called for on the traffic signal installation plans. If the traffic signal installation is part of a traffic signal system, a telephone line is usually not required, unless a telephone line is called for on the traffic signal plans. The Contractor shall follow the requirements for the telephone service installation as contained in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions under Master Controller.

MASTER CONTROLLER.

Revise Articles 860.02 - Materials and 860.03 - Installation of the Standard Specifications to read:

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Eagle/Siemens and Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in Section 863 of the Standard Specifications include:

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a 9600 baud, auto dial/auto answer modem. It shall be a US robotics 33.6K baud rate or equal.

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact (via phone) the Administrative Support Manager in the District One Business Services Section at (847) 705-4011 to request a phone line installation.

A follow-up fax transmittal to the Administrative Support Manager (847-705-4712) with all required information pertaining to the phone installation is required from the Contractor as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made. A copy of this fax transmittal must also be faxed by the Contractor to the Traffic Signal Systems Engineer at (847) 705-4089. The required information to be supplied on the fax shall include (but not limited to): A street address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line is 4-6 weeks after the Business Services Section has received the Contractor supplied fax. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor in anticipation of this time frame. On jobs which include roadway widening in which the conduit cannot be installed until this widening is completed, the Contractor will be allowed to delay the phone line installation request to the Business Services Section until a point in time that is 4-6 weeks prior to the anticipated completion of the traffic signal work. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date considering the 4-6 week processing time.

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the District One Business Services Section (i.e., this will be an IDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY.

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of six hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron 67 in. x 50 in. x 5 in. (1702mm x 1270mm x 130mm) shall be provided on the side of the existing Type D Foundation, where the UPS cabinet is located. The concrete apron shall follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE.

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.

Revise Article 877.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole and a galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud for protection of the base plate.

Revise Article 877.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Mast arm assembly and pole shall be as follows.

- (a) Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole and Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole. The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall consist of a traffic signal mast arm, a luminaire mast arm or davit (for combination pole only), a pole, and a base, together with anchor rods and other appurtenances. The configuration of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the details shown on the plans.
- (1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 1994 Edition for 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind velocity. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the "ring plate" detail as shown in Figure 11-1(f) of the 2002 Interim, to the AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 2001 4th Edition.
- (2) Structural Steel Grade. The mast arm and pole shall be fabricated according to ASTM A 595, Grade A or B, ASTM A 572 Grade 55, or ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 HSLAS Class 2. The base and flange plates shall be of structural steel according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345). Luminaire arms and trussed arms 15 ft (4.5 m) or less shall be fabricated from one steel pipe or tube size according to ASTM A 53 Grade B or ASTM A 500 Grade B or C. All mast arm assemblies, poles, and bases shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.
- (3) Fabrication. The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals published by AASHTO. The mast arm and pole may be of single length or sectional design. If section design is used, the overlap shall be at least 150 percent of the maximum diameter of the overlapping section and shall be assembled in the factory.
- The manufacturer will be allowed to slot the base plate in which other bolt circles may fit, providing that these slots do not offset the integrity of the pole. Circumferential welds of tapered arms and poles to base plates shall be full penetration welds.
- (4) Shop Drawing Approval. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings showing design materials, thickness of sections, weld sizes, and anchor rods to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings shall be at least 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) in size and of adequate quality for microfilming. All product data and shop drawings shall be submitted in electronic form on CD-ROM
- (b) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, coated by the hot-dip galvanizing process according to AASHTO M 232, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end shall be galvanized. Two nuts, one lock washer, and one flat washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized.
- (c) The galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud shall have dimensions similar to those detailed in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

The shroud shall be installed such that it allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet.

Add the following to Article 877.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The shroud shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole.

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end.

Concrete Foundations, Type "A" for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." All Type "A" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm).

Concrete Foundations, Type "C" for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) cabinet installations shall be a minimum of 72 inches (1830 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "C" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron in front of the Type IV or V cabinet shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). The concrete apron in front of the UPS cabinet shall be 36 in. x 67 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1700 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "D" for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "D" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall meet the current requirements listed in the Highway Standards.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment. The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

LIGHT EMITING DIODE (LED), SIGNAL HEAD, RETROFIT

Description. This work shall consist of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with a traffic signal module, pedestrian signal module, and pedestrian countdown signal module, with light emitting diodes (LEDs) as specified in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD, AND LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD in Divisions 880, 881 and 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, for the type and number of polycarbonate signal heads, faces, and sections specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment. The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

DETECTOR LOOP.

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Installation.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit PLFIM water proof tag, or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement AC Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.
- (d) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or crosslinked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (e) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (f) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.

- (g) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, maximum 6 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions.

The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptible power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Controller and Cabinet" specification). A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption.

All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein.

2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with current software installed.
- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
 - (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems."
 - (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
 - (e) Interconnect.
 1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details.

If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.

2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.
3. Temporary wireless interconnect, complete. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This item shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, complete, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This item shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
 - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
 - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
 - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
 - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
 - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
 - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
 - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in this item.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations.

The following radio equipment is currently approved for use in Region One/District One: Encom Model 5100 and Intuicom Communicator II.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by vehicle detection system as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptible Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and meet the requirements of Uninterruptible Power Supply in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION in Division 800 of these specifications. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, District One Traffic Signal Specifications and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aurally suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract.
 2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification.
 3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
 4. General.

- a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system complete, temporary fiber optic interconnect system complete, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.

Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder type painted finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the manufacturing facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminants shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the manufacturer's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the manufacturer's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. If while at the manufacturer's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint manufacturer's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

Materials.

Materials shall be in accordance with ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Installation.

The sign can be mounted on most steel mast arm poles. Mounting on aluminum mast arm pole requires supporting structural calculations. Some older or special designed steel mast arm poles may require structural evaluation to assure that construction of the mast arm pole is adequate for the proposed additional loading. Structural calculations and other supporting documentation as determined by the Engineer shall be provided by the contractor for review by the Department.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be Pelco model SE-5015, or approved equal, utilizing stainless steel components.

Signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

Description. This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
 - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
 - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
 - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
 - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
 - b. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
 - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
 - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
 - (1) Brief description of the project
 - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
 - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
 - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
 - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
 - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
 - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
 - (4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection
 - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

- (a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
 2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
 3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
 4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.

5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.

(b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

| |
|---|
| Cover Page in color showing a System Map |
| Figures <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion. 2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area. 3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses. 4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams. |
| Table of Contents |
| Tab 1: Final Report <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Project Overview 2. System and Location Description (Project specific) 3. Methodology 4. Data Collection 5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development 6. Implementation <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation) 7. Evaluation <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Speed and Delay runs |
| Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage) |
| Tab 3. Synchro Analysis <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings. 2. Midday: same as AM 3. PM: same as AM |
| Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time. 2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period. |

| |
|---|
| <p>Tab 5: Environmental Report</p> <p>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO2, HCCO, improvements.</p> |
| <p>Tab 6: Electronic Files</p> <p>1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF formatb. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized systemc. Traffic counts for the optimized systemd. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses. |

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection.

When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptible power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(5)(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptible Power Supply. Modifying an existing controller will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER, per Sections 895.04 and 895.08 of the Standard Specifications.

DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074-02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole.

The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9 x 15 inch sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9 x 12 inch sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Plug-in type EDCO SHA-1250 or Atlantic/Pacific approved equal.
- (b) (8) BIU – Containment screw required.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, Hoffman electric heater, or approved equivalent.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a wall switch. Relume Traffic Control Box LED Panels and power supply or approved equivalent.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 24 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 16" (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.

- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch – Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or equivalent.

RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS).

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/1000 VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

UPS

End of paragraph 1074.04(b) (2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate (Hubbell model HBL4716C or approved equal). Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic leadcalcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

ELECTRIC CABLE.

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST.

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST.

Add the following to Article 1077.02(b) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot-dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting in Division 800 of these specifications.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All poles shall be galvanized.

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signal and/or pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

Pedestrian signal heads shall be furnished with the international symbolic "Walking Person" and "Upraised Palm" displays. Egg crate sun shields are not permitted.

Signal heads shall be positioned according to the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

LED signal heads (All Face and Section Quantities), (All Mounting Types) shall conform fully to the requirements of Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications amended herein.

1. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 60 months from the date of delivery. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 60 months of the date of delivery shall be replaced or repaired. The manufacturer's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by an Officer of the company and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
 - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections

2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
4. Material used for the lens and signal module construction shall conform to ASTM specifications for the materials.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

1. The minimum initial luminous intensity values for the modules shall conform to the values in Table 1 of the VTCSH (2005) for circular signal indications, and as stated in Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications at 25 °C.
2. The modules shall meet or exceed the illumination values stated in Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 the Standard Specifications for circular signal indications, and Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications, throughout the useful life based on normal use in a traffic signal operation over the operating temperature range.
3. The measured chromaticity coordinates of the modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 4.2 of the VTCSH (2005) or applicable successor ITE specifications.
4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red, yellow, Portland orange (pedestrian) and white (pedestrian) indications, and GaN for green indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.

5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
 - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

(g) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) Pedestrian module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall provide the ability to actuate the solid upraised hand and the solid walking person on one 12 inch (300mm) section.
2. Two (2) pedestrian sections shall be installed. The top section shall be wired to illuminate only the upraised hand and the bottom section shall be the walking man.
3. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. All figures must be a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120-feet (36.6m).

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Upraised Hand.
5. The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly.
6. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
7. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
8. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
9. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
10. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
11. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

12. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
13. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
14. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
15. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
16. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Electrical.

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 29 watts.
2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE.

Delete 1st sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be aluminum and louvered".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The reflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The retro reflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the manufacturer/supplier before shipment to the contractor. The aluminum backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retro reflective sheeting manufacturer.

INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.

Add the following to Article 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for rack mounted detector amplifier cards. Detector amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.

ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.

Delete last sentence of Article 1084.01(a) and add "Mounting hardware shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and bracket specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) to read:

The exterior surface of the housing shall be acid-etched and shop painted with one coat of zinc-chromate primer and two coats of exterior enamel. The housing shall be the same color (yellow or black) to match the existing or proposed signal heads. The painting shall be according to Section 851.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 24 inches (600 mm) by 24 inches (600 mm).

Add the following to Article 1084.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door, LEDs and transformers.

ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN

The illuminate street name sign shall be as follows.

(a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color and utilize InGaN or UV thermally efficient technology. The LED Light Engines shall be designed to fit inside a standard fluorescent illuminated street sign housing in lieu of fluorescent lamps and ballasts or a slim line type housing. The LED internally-illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. The sign assembly shall consist of a four-, six-, or eight-foot aluminum housing. White translucent 3M DG³ reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green shall be installed in hinged doors on the side of the sign for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

(b) Environmental Requirements.

The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).

(c) General Construction.

1. The LED Light Engine shall be a single, self-contained device, for installation in an existing street sign housing. The power supply must be designed to fit and mounted on the inside wall at one end of the street sign housing. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted within the inner top portion of the housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.

2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI, C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum top with a minimum thickness of .140" x 10 3/4" deep (including the drip edge). The extruded aluminum bottom is .094" thick x 5 7/8" deep. The ends of the housing shall be cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of .250". A six-foot sign shall be 72 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 77 pounds. An eight-foot sign shall be 96 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 92 pounds. All corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire housing.
2. The door shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Two corners are continuous TIG welded with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length, .040" x 1 1/8" open stainless steel hinge. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by three (six total for two-way sign) quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate. The letters shall be 8" upper case and 6" lower case. The sign face legend background shall consist of 3M/Scotchlite Series 4090T or current equivalent 3M translucent DG³ white VIP (Visual Impact Performance) diamond grade sheeting (ATSM Type 9) and 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green acrylic EC (electronic cut-able) film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white polycarbonate border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
4. All surfaces of the sign shall be etched and primed in accordance to industry standards before receiving appropriate color coats of industrial enamel.
5. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No tools are required for routine maintenance.
6. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts.
7. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and provide a weather tight seal.
8. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted in the control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
9. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally-illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets.

(e) Electrical.

1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.

2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.
3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage, and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
4. The LED Light Engine shall be cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed the following maximum power values:

| | |
|-------------|-------|
| 4-Foot Sign | 60 W |
| 6-Foot Sign | 90 W |
| 8-Foot Sign | 120 W |

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power source (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

(f) Photometric Requirements.

1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m².
2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
3. Twelve (12) 1.25 watt LED units shall be mounted on 1-inch x 22-inch metal cone printed circuit boards (MCPCB). The viewing angle shall be 120 degrees. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING

Effective: December 15, 1993

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the permanent sheet piling to the limits and tolerances shown on the plans according to Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

Material. The sheet piling shall be made of steel and shall be new material. The sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 38.5 ksi (265 MPa) unless otherwise specified. The sheeting shall be identifiable and in good condition free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall select from the following table, a sheet pile section to be used for each wall section with an "effective section modulus" equal to or larger than that specified on the plans.

| SHEET PILE SECTION DESIGNATION | EFFECTIVE SECTION MODULUS * in ³ /ft. (10 ³ mm ³ /m) | SHEET PILE SECTION DESIGNATION | EFFECTIVE SECTION MODULUS * in ³ /ft. (10 ³ mm ³ /m) |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|
| SZ-10 | 3.5 (189) | SZ-22 | 13.5 (728) |
| SZ-11 | 4.0 (216) | SPZ-23.5 | 13.6 (729) |
| SZ-12 | 5.1 (277) | PZ-22 | 15.3 (823) |
| SZ-14 | 6.2 (331) | SZ-222 | 18.0 (968) |
| CZ-67 | 6.5 (349) | SZ-24 | 19.9 (1072) |
| SZ-15 | 6.6 (356) | CZ-114RD | 20.1 (1082) |
| CZ-72 | 7.3 (393) | PZC-13 | 20.4 (1098) |
| SZ-14.5 | 8.3 (445) | SZ-25 | 20.5 (1105) |
| SPZ-16 | 8.4 (452) | PLZ-23 | 20.7 (1113) |
| CZ-84 | 8.9 (480) | SPZ-23 | 21.4 (1153) |
| CZ-95RD | 10.2 (550) | CZ-114 | 21.7 (1165) |
| CZ-95 | 10.5 (566) | SZ-27 | 22.4 (1206) |
| SZ-18 | 10.9 (588) | PLZ-25 | 23.0 (1236) |
| SPZ-19.5 | 11.2 (604) | SPZ-26 | 24.4 (1311) |
| CZ-101 | 11.3 (609) | CZ-128 | 24.8 (1332) |
| SZ-20 | 12.0 (648) | PZ-27 | 25.5 (1371) |
| CZ-107 | 12.1 (653) | CZ-141 | 27.9 (1497) |
| SZ-21 | 12.5 (674) | PZC-18 | 28.3 (1520) |
| SPZ-22 | 12.7 (682) | CZ-148 | 29.4 (1581) |
| CZ-113 | 12.9 (695) | PZ-35 | 43.6 (2344) |
| | | PZ-40 | 54.6 (2932) |

* Effective Section Modulus is computed by taking the effects of corrosion loss allowances and the Hartman reduction factor.

The selection of the sheet pile section shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfy all details including minimum clearances, cover, embedments, reinforcement, shear stud locations, interlocking, and field cutting. Any modifications of the plans to accommodate the Contractor's selection shall be paid for by the Contractor and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design. The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related construction.

If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing construction adjacent to the sheet piling in question.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place in square feet (square meters). Sheet piling associated with other work in this contract or for permanent sheet piling that is cut off or driven beyond those dimensions shown on the plans will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING at the location shown on the plans.

DRIVEN SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL

Effective: November 13, 2002

Revised: October 15, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to fabricate, furnish, and drive the soldier piles into position to the specified elevations. Also included in this work is the furnishing and installation of lagging. All work shall be according to the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The remainder of the retaining wall components, if any, as shown on the plans, such as concrete facing, shear studs, reinforcement bars, tie backs, hand rails, and various drainage items etc., are not included in this Special Provision but are paid for as specified elsewhere in this Contract.

Materials. The materials used for the soldier piles and lagging shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) The structural steel components for the soldier piles shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M270, Grade 36 (AASHTO M270M, Grade 250), unless otherwise designated on the plans.
- (b) The Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), used for backfilling shaft excavations to the existing ground surface, shall be according to the Article 1019.
- (c) Timber Lagging. The minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (F_b), used for the design of the timber lagging, shall be 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) unless otherwise specified on the plans. When treated timber lagging is specified on the plans, the method of treatment shall be according to Article 1007.12. All timber shall meet the inspection requirements of Article 1007.01.
- (d) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging shall be according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. Unless specified otherwise, precast concrete lagging surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15. When specified on the plans, the exposed surface shall be finished with a concrete form liner approved by the Engineer. The back face of the panel shall be roughly screeded to eliminate open pockets of aggregate and surface distortions in excess of 1/4 in. Reinforcement for precast concrete lagging shall be epoxy coated. Lifting inserts shall have a total minimum design capacity based on yield strength of 4 times the dead load calculated for the width of lagging used. Fabric bearing pads, when specified on the plans, shall meet the requirements of Section 1082. Threaded inserts, or other accessories, cast into the precast concrete lagging shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 or M232 as applicable.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Soldier Pile Fabrication and Placement. The soldier pile is defined as the structural steel section(s) shown on the plans as well as any connecting plates used to join multiple sections. The types of soldier piles shall be defined as HP, W Sections, or Built-Up Sections. Cleaning and painting of all steel components, when specified, shall be as shown on the plans and accomplished according to the special provision for "Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures". This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of Furnishing Soldier Piles of the type specified.

The soldier pile shall be shop fabricated such that no field welding is required. Piles shall be supplied and driven without splices unless approved by the Engineer. Soldier piles furnished with extra length shall be driven to the required tip elevation and cut to satisfy the top of pile elevation or driven past the required tip elevation to avoid cutting. Standard vibratory or impact hammers may be used to install the soldier piles. The Contractor shall use suitable bracing or pile leads to maintain the position of the soldier pile while driving such that the final location will satisfy the Construction Tolerances portion of this Special Provision. At the contractors option and at no extra cost to the department, the piles may be installed by setting them in predrilled excavations and backfilling with CLSM according to Section 593. The drilling methods used to maintain the shaft excavation side wall stability during the various phases of shaft excavation and concrete placement, must be appropriate for the site conditions encountered.

- (b) Obstructions. Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be penetrated with normal pile driving procedures, but requires special augers, tooling, core barrels or rock augers to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction.
- (c) Construction Tolerances. The soldier piles shall be driven to satisfy the following tolerances:
- (1) The center of the soldier pile shall be within 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) of plan station and 1/2 in. (13 mm) offset at the top of the pile.
 - (2) The out of vertical plumbness of the soldier pile shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
 - (3) The top of the soldier pile shall be within ± 1 in. (± 25 mm) of the plan elevation.
- (d) Timber Lagging. Timber lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the timber lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractors expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the timber lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The nominal thickness of the lagging selected shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) and shall satisfy the minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (F_b) stated elsewhere in this Special Provision.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the concrete facing is installed. When the nominal timber lagging thickness(s) and allowable stress are specified on the plans, the timber shall be rough cut or surfaced and according to Article 1007.03.

- (e) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the precast lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractor's expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the precast concrete lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the permanent concrete facing, when specified on the plans, is installed.

The precast concrete lagging shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.31 square inches/foot (655 Sq. mm/meter) of horizontal and vertical reinforcement per unit width of lagging with a minimum thickness of 3 in. (75 mm).

When precast concrete lagging is exposed to view in the completed wall, shop drawings for the lagging shall be submitted according to Article 1042.03(b) and Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. The supplier selected by the Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for approval by the Engineer.

- (f) Structure Excavation. When structure excavation is necessary to place a concrete facing, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the face of the soldier pile to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall. The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the bottom of the concrete facing. The additional excavation necessary to place the lagging whether through soil or CLSM shall be included in this work.
- (g) Geocomposite Wall Drain. When required by the plans, the geocomposite wall drain shall be installed and paid for according to Section 591 except that, in the case where a concrete facing is specified on the plans, the wall drain shall be installed on the concrete facing side of the lagging with the pervious (fabric) side of the drain installed to face the lagging. When a concrete facing is not specified on the plans, the pervious (fabric) side of the drain shall be installed to face the soil. In this case, the drain shall be installed in stages as the lagging is installed. The wall drain shall be placed in sections and spliced, or kept on a continuous roll, so that as each piece of lagging is placed, the drain can be properly located as the excavation proceeds.

Method of Measurement. The furnishing and driving of soldier piles will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the centerline of the soldier pile for each of the types specified. The length shall be determined as the difference between the plan top of soldier pile and the required tip elevation.

Timber and precast lagging shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of timber lagging installed to the limits as shown on the plans. The quantity shall be calculated using the minimum lagging length required on the plans multiplied by the as installed height of lagging, for each bay of lagging spanning between the soldier piles.

Basis of Payment. The furnishing of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING SOLDIER PILES, of the type specified, for the total number of feet (meters) required by the plan design.

The driving of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DRIVING SOLDIER PILES. Any bracing, cutoffs, or splicing required will not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item.

The timber lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for UNTREATED TIMBER LAGGING, or TREATED TIMBER LAGGING as detailed on the plans. Precast concrete lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PRECAST CONCRETE LAGGING as detailed on the plans.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA 1, FA 2, CA 5, CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, or CA 13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL

Effective: September 28, 2005

Revised: November 14, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing porous granular embankment special material as detailed on the plans, according to Section 207 except as modified herein.

Materials. The gradation of the porous granular material may be any of the following CA 8 thru CA 18, FA 1 thru FA 4, FA 7 thru FA 9, and FA 20 according to Articles 1003 and 1004.

Construction. The porous granular embankment special shall be installed according to Section 207, except that it shall be uncompacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL.

TEMPORARY SIDEWALK

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary sidewalk at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. The temporary sidewalk shall be a minimum of 4 feet wide.

The contractor shall use either portland cement concrete according to Section 424 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

The removal of the Temporary Sidewalk, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Temporary Sidewalk will be measured in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for TEMPORARY SIDEWALK. The unit price shall include removal and disposal at completion of need.

WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE

Effective: July 29, 2002

Revised: February 7, 2007

Description: This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in place of weed barrier fabric in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, mulch shall be placed around all plants in the entire mulched bed or saucer area specified to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub planting. Pre-emergent Herbicide will be used instead of weed barrier fabric. The Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be applied prior to mulching. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk.

Materials: The pre-emergent granular herbicide (Snapshot 2.5 TG or equivalent) shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

Method: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

Method of Measurement: Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.

RAILROAD CROSSING REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing abandoned railroad track crossing at the location shown on the plans and according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

The removal shall include the removal of the existing track rails, tie plates and fasteners, prefabricated railroad crossing material, ballast, existing railroad signs and other material as indicated on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAILROAD CROSSING REMOVAL.

IN-STREAM WORK PLAN REQUIREMENT

The Contractor shall secure approval of a Contractor-prepared in-stream work plan from the Army Corps of Engineers prior to any work affecting jurisdictional waters.

The applicable ACOE Chicago District in-stream and side stream requirements are contained in the Army Corps permit authorization, which is a special provision of this contract, or which will be provided to the contractor upon issuance.

The Army Corps "Requirements for In-stream Activities" (March 2011) are reproduced here for reference only. These in-stream requirements, as well as any updates to the guidelines on the Army Corps website, and specific permit conditions all apply. In the event of conflicts, the permit language shall apply.

Requirements for In-stream Construction Activities:

The contractor shall contact the Corps with a proposed cofferdam plan meeting the standards listed below. Means and methods for completing work within a waterway must be approved by the Corps prior to the commencement of work. The Corps will approve the cofferdam plan to ensure it meets erosion and sediment control standards. However, it is incumbent upon the contractor to ensure that all cofferdams are constructed to allow the passage of the 2-year peak flow and constructed to withstand the 25-year, 24-hour storm.

The following definitions apply to these notes:

Cofferdam: a temporary structure within a waterway or body of water designed to provide a dry work area for temporary construction activities and contain disturbed soil and/or suspended sediments.

In-stream work: work occurring below the ordinary high water mark (OHWM) of a waterway or below the normal elevation of abutting wetlands.

Dewatering: the removal of water with the purpose of creating a dry work area for temporary construction activities.

Work within a waterway must meet the following standards:

1. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
2. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile fabric, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible. The IDOT "Underwater Structure Excavation Protection" special provision may be an applicable option for in-stream work.
3. Work may not be performed in the water, except for the placement of the materials necessary for the construction of the cofferdam. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter the water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
4. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from being sucked into the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion.

Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.

5. During dewatering of the coffered area, all water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
6. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be reseeded and stabilized with an appropriate erosion control blanket prior to accepting flows. The installation of fabric and rip rap is also considered appropriate stabilization, if previously identified in the approved plans. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to pre-construction conditions and stable enough to accept flows.

The Contractor's in-stream work plan shall meet IDOT and regulatory agency approval. The in-stream plan must meet the approval of hydraulic and structural review by the Department. In-stream work also requires compliance with all regulatory permits. Structural/hydraulic approval by the Department does not constitute regulatory approval. Regulatory agencies in the District include both the Army Corps of engineers and the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR), Office of Water Resources (OWR).

When temporary construction features are placed within public waters, the Contractor shall obtain a construction permit from the Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources for any temporary construction activity placed in the water except cofferdams. This shall include the placement of material for run-arounds, causeways, etc. Any permit application by the Contractor shall refer to the IDNR 3700/3704/3708 Floodway Construction permit number as appropriate, allowing permanent construction as shown in the contract plans. The contractor shall insure that implementation of the plan does not result in damages off of the project right-of-way or result in hazards to the public at-large. The contractor's plan shall be certified by a duly authorized representative of the contractor. A duly authorized representative means:

- a. For a corporation: (1) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or (2) any person authorized to sign documents that has been assigned or delegated said authority in accordance with corporate procedures.
- b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively. The signers are responsible for the integrity of the plan. Any fines or violations resulting from execution of the plan will pass to the signers of the plan. Any person signing in-stream work plans shall make the certification statement on the following page, which shall be attached to the approved in-stream work plan.

The contractor's approved in-stream work plan is part of the erosion and sediment control plans for this contract, and is subject to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction.

Any fines assessed by the regulatory agencies due to the contractor's in-stream work activity are the responsibility of the contractor.

The cost of preparing the plan and BMPs needed to implement in-stream work plans, except where otherwise required in the SWPPP for in-stream work, will not be measured or paid for separately, and are included in the cost of the associated contract work.

REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS WATER MAIN

Description: This work consists of the removal and disposal of portions of an abandon asbestos cement water main owned by the City of St. Charles. Any portion of abandon asbestos water main that is exposed during construction, including excavating for storm sewer and other items of construction, shall be removed and disposed of and the remaining ends of the water main capped in accordance with the City of St. Charles requirements and the special provision Abandon Water Main.

All work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and as described herein. Sketches indicating the location of Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) are included in the drawings.

The work involved in the removal and disposal of friable asbestos shall be performed by a qualified Contractor or Sub-Contractor. The Contractor shall provide a shipping manifest to the Engineer for the disposal of all ACM wastes.

The Contractor shall coordinate this work with the City of St Charles and the City will determine if that section of water main is abandoned.

Permits: The Contractor shall apply for permit(s) in compliance with applicable regulations of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. Any and all other permits required by other federal, state, or local agencies for carrying on the work will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Copies of these permits must be sent to the district office and the Engineer.

Notifications: The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the agencies listed below at least 10 days prior to commencement of any asbestos removal or demolition activity. Separate notices must be sent for the asbestos removal work.

- A. Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Air Pollution Control
P. O. Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

- B. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
Air Compliance Branch
77 W. Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, Illinois 60604
Attention: Asbestos Coordinator

Notices must be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Submittals that shall be made prior to start of work:
1. Submittals required under Asbestos Abatement Experience.
 2. Submit documentation indicating that all employees have had medical examinations and instruction on the hazards of asbestos exposure, on use and fitting of respirators, on protective dress, on use of showers, on entry and exit from work areas, and on all aspects of work procedures and protective measures as specified in Worker Protection Procedures.
 3. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne fibers conform to ANSI 29.2.
 4. Submit to the Engineer the brand name, manufacturer, and specification of all sealants or surfactants to be used. Testing under existing conditions will be required at the direction of the Engineer.
 5. Submit proof that all required permits, site locations, and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials, supplies, and the like have been obtained (i.e., a letter of authorization to utilize designated landfill).
 6. Submit a list of penalties, including liquidated damages, incurred through noncompliance with asbestos abatement project specifications.
 7. Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed for use in complying with the requirements of this specification. Include in the plan the location and layout of decontamination units, the sequencing of work, the respiratory protection plan to be used during this work, a site safety plan, a disposal plan including the location of an approved disposal site, and a detailed description of the methods to be used to control pollution. The plan must be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
 8. Submit proof of written notification and compliance with Paragraph "Notifications."
- C. Submittals that shall be made upon completion of abatement work:
1. Submit copies of all waste chain-of-custodies, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area;
 2. Submit daily copies of work site entry logbooks with information on worker and visitor access.
 3. Submit logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls; and
 4. Submit results of any bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement including results of any on-site testing by any federal, state, or local agency.

Certificate of Insurance:

- A. The Contractor shall document general liability insurance for personal injury, occupational disease and sickness or death, and property damage.
- B. The Contractor shall document current Workmen's Compensation Insurance coverage.
- C. The Contractor shall supply insurance certificates as specified by the Department.

Asbestos Abatement Experience:

A. Company Experience:

- 1. Prior to start of work, the Contractor shall supply:
 - a. Evidence that he/she has been qualified with the State of Illinois and he/she has been included on the Illinois Department of Public Health's list of approved Contractors.

B. Personnel Experience:

- 1. For Superintendent, the Contractor shall supply:
 - a. Evidence of knowledge of applicable regulations in safety and environmental protection is required as well as training in asbestos abatement as evidenced by the successful completion of a training course in supervision of asbestos abatement as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion must be provided to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
 - b. Documentation of experience with abatement work in a supervisory position as evidenced through supervising at least two asbestos abatement projects; provide names, contact, phone number, and locations of two projects in which the individual(s) has worked in a supervisory capacity.
- 2. For Workers Involved in the Removal of Friable and Nonfriable Asbestos the Contractor shall provide:
 - a. Training as evidenced by the participation and successful completion of an accredited training course for asbestos abatement workers as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion must be provided to all employees who will be working on this project

Abatement Air Monitoring: The Contractor shall comply with the following:

A. Personal Monitoring:

- 1. All personal monitoring shall be conducted per specifications listed in OSHA regulation, Title 29, Code of Federal Regulation 1926.58. All area sampling shall be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Part 763.90. All air monitoring equipment shall be calibrated and maintained in proper operating condition. Excursion limits will be monitored daily. Personal monitoring is the responsibility of the contractor. Additional personal samples may be required by the Engineer at any time during the project.

B. Contained Work Areas for Removal of Friable Asbestos:

1. Area samples shall be collected for the Department within the work area daily. A minimum of one sample shall be taken outside of the abatement area removal operations. The Engineer will also have the option to require additional personal samples and/or clearance samples during this type of work.

C. Air Monitoring Professional

1. All air sampling will be conducted by a qualified Air Sampling Professional supplied by the contractor. The Air Sampling Professional must submit documentation of successful completion of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) course #582 - "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust".

2. Air sampling will be conducted in accordance with NIOSH Method 7400. The results of these tests will be provided to the Engineer within 24 hours of the collection of air samples.

Method of Measurement. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS WATER MAIN, as shown, which price shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to remove and dispose of the friable asbestos water main and any water main hardware. The price will also include the capping of each end of the existing water main at the limits of the excavation.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances.

A) The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor for worker protection and the Contractor shall manage and dispose of all soils excavated within the following areas as classified below. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less. Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit.

1. Station 76+50 to Station 77+00 0 to 80 feet LT (Marshall Architects, Site 1148V-7, 812 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: BETX, PNA, and Arsenic.
2. Station 74+00 to Station 75+50 0 to 80 feet RT (Commercial Buildings, Site 1148V-1, 703 and 713 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, and Chromium.
3. Station 75+50 to Station 77+00 0 to 200 feet RT (The Catella Building, Site 1148V-4, 801 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, Cadmium, Chromium, and Lead.
4. Station 83+00 to Station 85+00 0 to 60 feet LT (Parking Lot, Site 1148V-13, 1200 Block of East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, and Chromium.
5. Station 90+60 to Station 92+25 0 to 60 feet LT (Action Auto Repair, Site 1148V-21, 1312 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: BETX, Arsenic, and Lead.
6. Station 92+25 to Station 94+00 0 to 60 feet LT (Prudential Realtors, Site 1148V-23, 1350 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, Lead, and Chromium.
7. Station 95+00 to Station 96+50 0 to 60 feet LT (Residence, Site 1148V-26, 1416 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, Chromium, and Lead.
8. Station 94+00 to Station 97+00 0 to 60 feet RT (McGrath Honda, Site 1148V-24, 1411 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, and Chromium.
9. Station 106+00 to Station 108+00 0 to 60 feet LT (Arby's, Site 1148V-34, 1534 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, and Lead.
10. Station 117+50 to Station 118+50 0 to 60 feet RT (Car Wash, Site 1148V-41, 1639 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, and Chromium.
11. Station 136+50 to Station 138+50 0 to 60 feet RT (Zimmerman Ford, Site 1148V-53, 2525 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs and Arsenic.
12. Station 140+50 to Station 142+50 0 to 60 feet RT (Warwick Publishing Company, Site 1148V-60, 2601 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, Cadmium, Chromium, and Lead.
13. Station 144+00 to Station 147+50 0 to 60 feet LT (SavWAY Wines and Spirits, Site 1148V-63, 2580 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, Cadmium, Chromium, and Lead.
14. Station 147+50 to Station 150+00 0 to 60 feet LT (PNC Bank, Site 1148V-65, 2600 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, Chromium, and Lead.
15. Station 147+50 to Station 150+00 0 to 60 feet RT (Strip Mall, Site 1148V-66, 2701 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PNAs, Arsenic, Chromium, and Lead.

B) The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor for worker protection and the Contractor shall manage any excavated soils **within the construction limits of this project as fill**. Although the soil concentrations exceed a residential property's Tier 1 soil remediation objective for the ingestion exposure pathway, they can be utilized within the construction limits as fill because the roadway is not considered a residential property. All storm sewer excavated soils can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits as fill then they must be managed off-site as a non-special waste. The following areas can be managed within the construction limits as fill.

1. Station 74+00 to Station 76+50 0 to 80 feet LT (Sites 1148V-1, -3, and -6) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Chromium.
2. Station 77+50 to Station 83+00 0 to 80 feet LT (Sites 1148V-8, -9, and -12) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead, and Chromium.
3. Station 77+00 to Station 94+00 0 to 60 feet RT (Sites 1148V-5, -10, -11, -14, -16, -18, -20, and -22) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Chromium, Lead, and Barium.
4. Station 85+00 to Station 90+60 0 to 60 feet LT (Sites 1148V-15, -17, and -19) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Chromium, and Lead.
5. Station 94+00 to Station 95+00 0 to 60 feet LT (Apartment Building, Site 1148V-25, 1408 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Chromium.
6. Station 96+50 to Station 106+00 0 to 60 feet LT (Sites 1148V-27, -29, -31, and -33) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Lead.
7. Station 97+00 to Station 117+50 0 to 60 feet RT (Sites 1148V-30, -35, -38, and -40) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead, Chromium, and Nickel.
8. Station 108+00 to Station 144+00 0 to 60 feet LT (Sites 1148V-39, -43, -45, -47, -49, -51, -54, -56, -58, -59, -61, and -62) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead, Cadmium, and Chromium.
9. Station 118+50 to Station 136+50 0 to 60 feet RT (Sites 1148V-42, -44, -46, -48, -50, and -53) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead, Cadmium, Barium, and Chromium.
10. Station 138+50 to Station 140+50 0 to 60 feet RT (St. Charles Nissan, Site 1148V-57, 2535 East Main Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Chromium.
11. Station 142+50 to Station 147+50 0 to 60 feet RT (Sites 1148V-60 and -64) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Barium, Chromium, and Lead.

Backfill pugs shall be placed within the following locations.

1. Station 134+50 to Station 138+00 0 to 60 feet LT (Shell, Site 1148V-54, 2500 East Main Street). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzene.

EXPLORATION TRENCH, 84" DEPTH

This item shall consist of excavating a trench at the locations directed by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing field tiles, sewers, or water mains within the construction limits of the proposed improvement.

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the field tiles, sewers, or water main, and the width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the field tiles, sewers, or water main need to be adjusted.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications, the cost of which shall be included in the item of Exploration Trench.

An estimated length of exploration trench has been shown in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only, and payment shall be based on the actual length of trench explored without a change in unit price due to any adjustment in plan quantities.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, 84" DEPTH, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT PATCHING, 12 INCH

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 440 and 442 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

The temporary patch shall be constructed of :

Twelve (12) inches of Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder Course, IL-19, N70

This work shall consist of the removal of the existing pavement, the necessary excavation, and the replacement with the materials designated above. These patches will be removed later as part of IDOT's Route 64 reconstruction project.

The pavement shall be saw cut full-depth at all removal locations. The saw shall be equipped with a blade of sufficient size to saw pavement full-depth and be capable of accurately maintaining cutting depth. The saw cutting shall be included in the cost of the pavement removal.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT PATCHING, 12 INCH, which price shall include saw cutting, pavement removal, and all labor, equipment, and materials to provide a complete and finished patch.

INCIDENTAL HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACING

This work shall be in accordance with Section 408 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item is to be used for temporary patches on all sewer or water main trenches or as directed by the Engineer.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for INCIDENTAL HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACING, which price shall include all material, labor, and equipment necessary for a complete installation.

CLASS B PATCHES, SPECIAL, TYPE I, 13 INCH

This work shall be in accordance with Section 442 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the details in the plans, and the following provisions.

The pavement patch shall be constructed of:

Thirteen (13) inches of High-Early-Strength Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

The work shall consist of the removal of the existing pavement, the necessary excavation, and the replacement with the materials designated above

The proposed P.C.C. pavement shall be tied to existing P.C.C. base course and existing or proposed combination concrete curb and gutter by No. 6 x 24" Tie Bars at 24" c/c. Tie bars will be included in the cost of this item.

Dowel bars shall be installed at P.C.C. pavement transverse joints and construction joints as detailed in the plans and in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Dowel bars will be included in the cost of this item.

This work shall be measured in place and the area computed in square yards, except that the four types; namely, Type I, Type II, Type III, and Type IV, have been combined under the pay item CLASS B PATCHES, SPECIAL, 13 INCH.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for CLASS B PATCHES, SPECIAL, 13 INCH, which price shall include saw cutting, pavement removal, excavation, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement Concrete materials, tie bars, dowel bars, and all labor, equipment, and materials to provide a complete and finished patch.

CLASS D PATCHES, TYPE III, 12 INCH (SPECIAL)

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 440 and 442 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

The temporary patch shall be constructed of :

Twelve (12) inches of Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder Course, IL-19, N70

This work shall consist of the removal of the existing pavement, the necessary excavation, and the replacement with the materials designated above. These patches will be removed later as part of IDOT's Route 64 reconstruction project.

The pavement shall be saw cut full-depth at all removal locations. The saw shall be equipped with a blade of sufficient size to saw pavement full-depth and be capable of accurately maintaining cutting depth. The saw cutting shall be included in the cost of the pavement removal.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for CLASS D PATCHES, TYPE III, 12 INCH (SPECIAL), which price shall include saw cutting, pavement removal, and all labor, equipment, and materials to provide a complete and finished patch.

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN INSTALLATION

This work shall be in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the City of St. Charles Code Book, and the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois," insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This work shall consist of the furnishing and installation of a ductile iron water main and fittings, with interior diameter as indicated on plans or as directed by the Engineer, as well connection existing water mains. The methods and procedures used to disconnect the existing water main and services, lowering of water pipe under the newly installed sewer pipe, and reconnecting to existing water main shall be coordinated with the City of St. Charles Public Works Department and shall be approved by the Engineer. Scheduling of the construction of the water main shall be strictly enforced. The work shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 40 and 41 of the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois" and the City of St. Charles Standards which are as follows:

A. Design Restrictions:

1. Dead End Water Main: The construction of dead end water main will not be permitted. Where dead end mains cannot be avoided on a temporary basis, a fire hydrant shall be placed at the end.
2. Pipe Compound: Pipe compound will not be permitted in any water main construction, including service connections. A general note to this effect shall be included in the Final Engineering Plans.

B. Design Requirements:

1. Tunneling: Augering or directional drilling will be required at all roadway crossings unless otherwise permitted by the City of St. Charles appropriate Engineering Division. Steel casing and "Cascade" spacers shall be utilized exclusively. Following completion of the auger, the casing shall be filled with pea gravel or sand, the ends shall be blocked and mortared shut, or have end boots installed.
2. Cover Depth: All water main, hydrant leads, and services must have a minimum cover of five (5) feet, and a maximum cover of (10) feet. Variations from these standards will require approval of appropriate Engineering Division.
3. Horizontal and Vertical Separation: Water mains and sewer horizontal and vertical separations shall conform to the latest version of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois". Reference to these standards and specifications should be made when it is impossible to meet separation requirements for casing pipe requirements (refer to standard casing pipe detail).
4. Interruption of Water Usage: Water services may only be interrupted when the transfer of services to the new main takes place. Services shall be transferred subsequent to testing and chlorination of the proposed main. The contractor shall contact the St. Charles Water Division at 1-630-377-4405, 48 hours prior to transfer of service. Residents and businesses must be informed a minimum of 24 hours in advance of any interruption by the City of St. Charles Water Division staff.
5. Thrust Blocking: Preformed concrete block thrust blocking shall be provided at all bends greater than 10 degrees, at all mechanical joint connections, and at all fire hydrants (refer to City thrust blocking detail).
6. Trench Backfill: All utility and service trenches within (3) feet of paved surfaces, or at a distance specified by the Engineer, shall be backfilled with CA-7 (Virgin Crushed Limestone).

- FA-6 (fine clean brown beach sand) material shall be used in all other unpaved locations. All backfill material shall be properly compacted unless otherwise directed by the appropriate Engineering Division (refer to City pipe trench detail)
7. Valve Spacing: Right-hand closing resilient wedge gate valves at intervals not exceeding 600 feet.
 8. Valve Vaults: Valve vaults are to be precast reinforced concrete, concentric type (refer to standard detail and materials section for sizing specifications). A maximum of (8-inches) of adjusting rings shall be used.
 9. Frame and Covers: All valve vault structures shall have a Neenah Foundry Company R-1713 frame and type "B" Lid with concealed pick hole. Lids shall be furnished with "City of St. Charles - Water" cast into the top surface (refer to City standard detail).
 10. Water Main, Minimum Size: The minimum size for any public water main shall be 8" (with the exception of hydrant laterals that may be 6", (see design requirement #3 above for fire flow considerations).
 11. Separation: A ten-foot horizontal separation shall be maintained between water mains and appurtenances, and all other utilities, public or private.
 12. Appurtenance Separation: Water appurtenances shall be a minimum of (20) feet from permanent structures; this applies to any structure that may require a building permit (i.e., retaining walls, pools, shed, garages, etc.)
 13. Dead Ends: Dead end water mains longer than 300' should not be permitted. The water system must be extended, as a minimum, to the limits of the development and looped wherever possible. Note on all plans which mains are to be public and private.
 14. Adjustment of Structures: All adjustments to valve vaults shall be made with precast concrete adjusting rings not to exceed a maximum of twelve (8) inches overall in height. Watertight valve vaults shall be provided for each valve. Barrel sections shall be seated using (2) butyl rubber strips per tongue-and-groove section. Valve vaults are to be precast reinforced concrete, concentric type (refer to standard detail and materials section for sizing specifications). After final adjustments have been made, all joints in precast structures shall be mortared. The mortar shall be composed of one part cement to three parts sand, by volume, based on dry metals and shall be thoroughly wetted before laying. Vaults may only be extended to a maximum of 23" from the surface to the inside flare of the manhole cone section.
 15. Connecting to Existing Water Mains: Connection to the end of an existing water main shall be with a valve only. No new water main should be connected to the existing water main unless the new water main can be pressure tested separately. Connection to an existing water main shall be done by pressure connection only unless authorized by the appropriate Engineering Division. Pressure connection and valve shall be located within the valve vault. No pressure connection shall be within 3 feet of an existing water main joint. If pressure connection cannot be done, use a cut in sleeve and tee connection. All fittings will be swabbed out with a chlorine solution of at least 300 ppm/L. A City representative must test this solution.

16. Landscaping: Landscape plantings shall not interfere with operation and maintenance of water appurtenances. Trees shall be placed no closer than (10) feet from any structure(s).
17. Joint Restraint: All mechanical joint fittings shall have restraining glands installed. Restraint device shall be Uni-flange by Ford Company or Mega-lug by EBAA Iron. Push joint pipe restraint shall be Field Lock Gaskets by US Pipe or Series 1700 Mega-lug or Series 1390 Pipe Restraint by Ford. Lengths of pipe restraint shall be determined from manufacturers installation specifications (refer to water main restraint detail).

C. Materials:

1. Corporation Stops:
 - a. Compression fittings.
 - b. Mueller B-25008 ($\frac{3}{4}$ "-1"-1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "-2")
 - c. Ford
 - (1) FB1000-4-Q 1"
 - (2) FB1000-6-Q 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
 - (3) FB 1000-7-Q 2"
 - d. A. Y. McDonald 4701-BQ (1", 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", 2")
 - e. Q Series Brass
2. Curb Stops:
 - a. Compression fittings.
 - (1) Mueller B-25155 ($\frac{3}{4}$ "-1"-1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "-2")
 - (2) Ford
 - (a) B-44-444-Q 1"
 - (b) B44-666-Q 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
 - (c) B-44-777-Q 2"
 - (3) A. Y. McDonald 6104-Q (1", 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", 2")
 - (4) Q Series Brass
3. Curb Box: (Minneapolis pattern, lid marked "WATER")
4. Buffalo Type:
 - a. For 1" thru 2", Mueller H-10300 Copper service
 - b. A. Y. McDonald, 5615 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
5. Bolts Placed Underground: All below-grade, factory-installed bolts and fasteners shall be 304-grade stainless steel.
6. Valves: 4" through 16" diameter" Right-hand closing Resilient Wedge gate valves, conforming to AWWA Standard C-509 as manufactured by the Clow Corporation, Waterous Company or approved equal. All below grade factory-installed bolts and fasteners shall be 304-grade stainless steel.
7. Valve Vaults: Watertight valve vaults shall be provided for each valve. Barrel sections shall be sealed using a butyl rubber or rubber strip (Refer to City standard valve vault detail).
 - a. 3" through 6" valves.....Minimum 4' inside diameter vault minimum

- b. 8" and larger valvesMinimum 5' inside diameter vault minimum
 - c. Pressure TapsMinimum 5' inside diameter vault minimum
 - d. Valve Vault Lid.....Neenah R-1712, Type B or approved equal
 - e. The word "WATER" shall be cast into the surface of the lid.
 - f. Vaults are not required for hydrant auxiliary valves.
 - g. Water main with a bury depth greater than 6.0' shall have steps installed in valve vaults.
8. Water Main Pipes:
- a. Ductile Iron Class 52, conforming to AWWA Standard C-151.
 - (1) Cement Lining, conforming to AWWA Standard C-104.
 - (2) Mechanical or push-on joints shall conform to AWWA Standard C-111.
 - (3) At minimum, Type 3 laying conditions shall be provided, conforming to AWWA Standard C-600 (Attached).
 - b. All water mains shall be encased in a high-density polyethylene encasement with its material specifications and installation method in accordance with ANSI.AWWA C105/A21.5, ASTM A674, using "Method A" installation.
 - c. All side yard and rear yard water mains not directly adjacent to public roadways or paved surfaces shall be Ductile Iron Pipe, Class 55, with a Type 5 laying condition.
 - d. Brass wedges shall be installed to provide electrical conductivity.
9. Joint Restraint: All mechanical joint fittings shall have restraining glands installed. Restraint device shall be Uni-flange by Ford Company or Mega-lug by EBAA Iron. Push joint pipe restraint shall be Field Lock Gaskets by US Pipe or Series 1700 Mega-lug or Series 1390 Pipe Restraint by Ford. Lengths of pipe restraint shall be determined from manufacturers installation specifications (refer to water main restraint detail).
10. Casing pipe: Carrier pipe shall be centered within a casing by use of model CCS stainless steel casing spacers as manufactured by Cascade Waterworks Mfg. of Yorkville, Illinois, or prior approved equal. Fill with sand and brick at ends or install end boots.
11. Ductile Service Lines:
- a. Fire:
 - (1) The first O. S. & Y. valve on the inside of the building must be in place for pressure testing, chlorination, and sampling.
 - (2) Testing against flanges will not be allowed.
 - b. Domestic:
 - (1) The first permanent valve on the inside of the building must be in place for pressure testing, chlorination, and sampling.
 - (2) Testing against flanges will not be allowed.

The pipeline shall be tested for leakage between points as designated by the Engineer. Tests may be made with all the joints uncovered. Testing shall be in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-600-93 Section 4. The test pressure shall be the greater of 150 psi or twice operating pressure. The Contractor is responsible for achieving the test pressure, even if testing against existing valves.

The Contractor shall give the City Engineer a minimum of 24 hours' advance notice of the time he contemplates making the test in order that the City of St. Charles Engineer or his designee is present to observe the test.

The utmost of care shall be taken during the filling operation to prevent any possible contamination to the existing water distribution system.

The Contractor shall furnish and install all the necessary equipment and apparatus, as determined by the City of St. Charles, for making the test.

Before being placed in service, all new water mains shall be cleaned and chlorinated with liquid chlorine, according to the AWWA publication, "A Standard Procedure for Disinfecting Water Mains – AWWA C-651.92," as amended. Two consecutive bacteria-free samples collected not less than 24 hours apart are required.

The Contractor shall give the Engineer at least 24 hours' notice ahead of the time he contemplates disinfection in order that the Engineer can be present and observe the work.

Following the chlorination, the Contractor will collect and submit for bacteriological analysis two sets of samples, each set to be collected on successive days. Mains will not be accepted or placed in service until satisfactory reports are obtained for two sets collected on successive days, and the Engineer has been provided with copies of all test results satisfactorily evidencing the mains to be ready for service.

The Contractor shall include the entire costs of disinfecting mains and appurtenances in the contract price for water mains.

Testing shall be completed prior to installation of water services.

All fittings shall be cement-lined ductile iron. Bedding wedges, nominal cover, marking tape, etc, required for water main shall also apply to fittings.

Where the proposed water main cannot maintain the required separation from the existing sanitary and storm sewers, the water main shall be placed in a casing pipe which extends ten feet to each side of the crossing.

The Contractor will be required to coordinate all water main shutdowns with the City of St. Charles. The City of St. Charles must be notified 48 hours in advance of anticipated water main shutdowns so as to have time to properly notify residents and merchants.

Existing pipelines shall be properly supported during construction of the water main so that cracking and leakage or failure of the existing pipeline does not occur.

All of the above shall be included in and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN of the diameter specified. Measurement shall be the actual measured length, including all fittings except valves.

WATER VALVES

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the City of St. Charles Code Book, and the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois," insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

All water valves shall be resilient wedge gate valves, as manufactured by the Clow Corporation, Waterous Company, or approved equal. Gate valves shall conform to AWWA C-509 latest revision. Gate valves shall be epoxy-coated, non-rising stem, o-ring seal, open left with a 2" square operating nut.. All below-grade nuts and fasteners shall be 304 grade stainless steel.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES of the size specified.

TAPPING VALVES AND SLEEVES

This work shall be in accordance with the Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the City of St. Charles Code Book, and the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois," insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

Tapping valves shall be resilient wedge gate valves as specified in Water Valves.

Tapping sleeves for sizes up to 8" shall be stainless steel manufactured by Cascade Manufacturer, Yorkville, Illinois, Model No. CST-EX. Tapping sleeves for 10" and larger shall be Mueller Co. of Decatur, Illinois, Model No. H-615 or approved equal. All fasteners used to connect tapping sleeve to tapping valve shall be 304 grade stainless steel fasteners.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TAPPING VALVES AND SLEEVES of the size specified. This price shall include the cost of all materials, fittings, adaptors, joint materials, and all labor and equipment necessary to make a complete and finished installation.

ABANDON WATER MAIN

This work shall be in accordance with the Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the City of St. Charles Code Book, and the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois," insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item shall consist of abandoning existing water main at locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The termini of the abandoned water main shall be cut, capped, and blocked at locations shown on the plan or as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall also consist of removing and capping the existing water main if it interferes with the installation of the proposed water main at locations as directed by the Engineer.

Existing water services shall be transferred to the proposed water mains as shown on the plans and as directed by the City Water Department or Engineer.

Abandoning the existing water main will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the various water main items and appurtenances.

STEEL CASING PIPE

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing steel casing pipe in trench or pushed to provide a sealed carrier pipe between other utilities and the water main.

The casing pipe material shall be welded and seamless steel pipe meeting ASTM A-139, Grade B. The casing pipe shall have a minimum wall thickness of 3/8 inch. See City of St. Charles detail in the plans.

The Contractor may install larger-diameter pipe than called for above, if he believes it would be beneficial to pipe stability. The payment item shall remain the same. "Cascade" type spacers shall be used for installation of the water main.

If the size of casing pipe specified is insufficient to accommodate the type of pipe and spacers the Contractor uses, the increased cost to furnish and provide the work necessary to install the larger-diameter casing pipe shall be provided by the Contractor at no increase in contract unit price for the casing pipe specified, regardless of diameter.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STEEL CASING PIPE of the diameter specified, (PUSHED) or (IN TRENCH) measured in place. The price shall include the cost of all materials, pipe, fittings, joint materials, spacers, bulkheads, and all work and equipment necessary to make a completed and finished installation.

Water or sewer main installed within the casing pipe shall be paid for separately, as set forth herein before.

WATER SERVICE LINES CURB STOP AND BOX CORPORATION STOPS

This work shall be in accordance with the Sections 561, 562, and 565 of the Standard Specifications, the City of St. Charles Code Book, and the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois," insofar as applicable, and the following provisions.

After the water mains have been tested and disinfected, the water service line shall be provided from the main to the outlet side of the curb stop. The copper service pipe shall be soft temper, Type K copper tubing meeting AWWA Specification 7S-CR, with a minimum service size of 1½". Approved fittings shall be of compression-type manufactured by the Ford Meter Box Co., Inc. of Wabash, Indiana, the Mueller Company of Decatur, Illinois, or approved equal.

Any service beneath Illinois Route 64 cannot be open cut. All service lines will be a minimum of 1½".

All proposed service lines shall match the size of the existing service being replaced or be a minimum of 1½". City-approved compression connections shall be used to connect proposed water services to existing water services, except where proposed water services are connected to existing lead water services, whereas a Ford Lead-Pak coupling connection or City-approved equal shall be used.

Corporation stop:

Ford No. FB 1000-6-Q (1½"),
Ford No. FB 1000-7-Q (2")
Mueller No. B-25008
A.Y. McDonald 4701-Q

Curb stop:

Ford No. B-44-666-Q (1½"),
Ford No. B-44-777-Q (2")
Mueller No. B-25155
A.Y. McDonald 6104-Q

Every water service line from the corporation to the curb stop shall be inspected by the Water Division Foreman or his designee. All inspections shall be open trench. Contractors requesting service line inspections shall contact the City Water Division 48 hours prior to requested inspection time.

Each curb stop shall be provided with a cast-iron service box Mueller No. H-10300 for water service line 1" and Mueller No. H-10304 or A.Y. McDonald 5623 for water service line larger than 1" or equal approved by the City, complete with lid. The service box shall be of sufficient length to permit the top to be installed approximately 3" above finish grade. Each service box shall be provided with a cap with the word *WATER* cast in the top.

Where excavation and trench backfill are required, they shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the price of these items.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER SERVICE LINE, (SPECIAL). These prices shall include the cost of excavation, trench backfill, copper tubing, fittings, corporation stop, curb stop, cast-iron curb box, service clamps, tapping, connections, and all material, labor, and equipment necessary for a complete and finished installation.

CURB STOP AND BOX TO BE REMOVED

This work shall consist of removing existing curb stops and boxes and delivering same to the City Yard for storage. Delivery shall be included in the cost of the item being removed. This work shall occur at all locations where a proposed curb stop and box is to be installed and at all locations where water services will be abandoned.

All parts of the curb stop and box shall be removed, with the Contractor exercising due care to prevent damage to same and to the existing water service line. The resulting hole from the removal operation shall be backfilled with granular material meeting the requirement of Section 208 of the Standard Specifications. Trench backfill for this item will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this item.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CURB STOP AND BOX TO BE REMOVED, which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials for a complete removal, including backfilling the resultant hole, and disposal or delivery of removed items.

FIRE HYDRANT TO BE REMOVED

This work shall be in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This work shall consist of the removal of existing fire hydrants and auxiliary valves at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All hydrants for removal need to be disconnected with the auxiliary valve attached. Care must be provided so as not to damage the hydrants during the removal process. The hole formed by the removal of these items shall be backfilled.

All fire hydrants, including those with auxiliary valves, shall be delivered to Public Works, City of St. Charles. The removal of auxiliary valves will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this item.

Trench backfill for this item will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this item.

The removed fire hydrants shall be delivered to the City yard as directed by the Engineer. Delivery shall be included in the cost of this item.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED, which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials for a complete removal, including removal of the auxiliary valve, backfilling the resultant hole, and disposal or delivery of removed items.

FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing fire hydrants at locations specified in the plans. This work shall conform to Division IV, Section 45 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois," City of St. Charles Code Book, details in the plans, and the following provisions.

Fire hydrants shall be either Clow Medallion Fire Hydrants, as manufactured by the Clow Valve Company of Oskaloosa, Iowa, or Mueller Super Centurion 200 Fire Hydrants, as manufactured by Mueller Company, Decatur, Illinois, or Waterous Pacer Model WB-67-250, or equal as approved by the City. Hydrants will have two 2½" hose nozzles and one 4½" steamer nozzle threaded for St. Charles thread. All threads shall be National Standard. All hydrants shall be for 6" pipe connection and shall have a 5" valve opening. Hydrants shall be of sufficient length to allow for 5' of cover over the hydrant lead. An auxiliary 6" valve and valve box shall be installed on each hydrant lead. Auxiliary valves shall be as specified previously for water valves. All hydrants shall have two coats of paint matching the City standard for color, commonly known as Safety Red, Sherwin Williams 'Shercryl' 6403-31922. Hydrants shall have installed "Hydrafinder Standard" hydrant locators as manufactured by the Radon Corporation of St. Charles, Illinois or approved equal.

Valve boxes on hydrant leads shall be buffalo-type, three-piece, Mueller No. H-10357, Clow F-2450, or approved equal. All valve boxes shall have a valve box stabilizer installed.

All below-grade, factory-installed bolts and fasteners shall be 304-grade stainless steel.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials for complete installation including auxiliary valve and cast-iron valve box and adjusting the barrel length so as to provide 18 to 24 inches between the pump nozzle and ground.

CLOSED LIDS

All frames with closed lids to be furnished as part of this contract for construction, adjustment, or reconstruction of any drainage structure, manhole, or valve vault shall have cast into the lid one of the following words:

All lids to be used on water system structures shall bear the word *WATER*.

All closed lids shall be special lettered R-1713 City of St. Charles lids, with logo, as shown in the details in the plans. See City of St. Charles detail in the plans.

VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A

This work shall be in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the City of St. Charles detail in the plans, and the following provisions.

All new structures shall be constructed using precast reinforced concrete risers. Final adjustment shall be made using precast adjusting rings. A maximum of eight (8) inches of adjusting rings will be permitted.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, of the diameter specified, which price shall include sand cushion, steps, flat slab tops, excavation, backfill, and all material, labor, and equipment necessary for a complete installation.

VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED

This work shall be in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This work shall consist of removing the existing valve vault and capping the existing water main at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Valves shall be closed and the cone shall be removed prior to backfilling with sand.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 10"

This work consists of the construction of hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement on a prepared aggregate subbase in accordance with Sections 311 and 406 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and as detailed on the plans.

Materials to be included and placed for this work shall consist of the following:

- One and three-quarter ($1\frac{3}{4}$) inches of Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course, Mix C, N50
- Two and one-quarter ($2\frac{1}{4}$) inches of Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder Course, IL-19, N50
- Six (6) inches of Hot-Mix Asphalt Base Course
- Three (3) inches of Subbase Granular Material, Type C, CA 6

This work shall be measured in place and the area computed in square yards, complete.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 10", which price shall include excavation, aggregate subbase, hot-mix asphalt materials, and all labor, equipment, and materials to provide a complete and finished driveway.

PRECAST BOX CULVERTS (SKEWS GREATER THAN 30 DEGREES)

Effective: December 1, 2011

Replace the second paragraph of Article 540.04 with the following.

"Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the Contractor shall have the option, when a cast-in-place concrete box culvert is specified; of constructing the box culvert using precast box culvert sections when the design cover is 6 in. (150 mm) minimum. The precast box culvert sections shall be designed for the same design cover shown on the plans for cast-in-place box culvert; shall be of equal or larger size opening, and shall satisfy the design requirements of ASTM C 1577."

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 540.06 with the following.

"The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete box culverts shall be according to the requirements of Section 502, except where the design fill is less than or equal to 8 ft (2.4 m), or the design fill is less than the clear span of the box. In these cases ASTM C 1577 requires a select granular backfill (porous granular material) over the box. If a porous granular backfill is required but is not detailed on the plans for the culvert(s), the Contractor shall have the option of either furnishing porous granular backfill where required to satisfy ASTM C 1577, or submitting an alternate design, sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, which precludes the use of a porous granular backfill. In addition for all precast boxes a layer of porous granular material, at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness, shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the box. The porous granular material shall extend at least 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the box. The precast concrete box culvert shall be laid according to the applicable requirements of Article 542.04(d). After installation, the interior and exterior joint gap between precast concrete box culvert sections shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm)."

Add the following paragraph Tables to the end of Article 540.06.

"Precast concrete box culverts with skews greater than 30 degrees and having design covers less than or equal to 5 feet are not covered by the standard design table shown in ASTM C 1577. The design table provided herein is provided to address this design range. The same notes, reinforcement configurations, clearances, and requirements of ASTM C 1577 apply to this special design table. A box designated 7 x 6 x 8 indicates a span of 7 feet, a rise of 6 feet, and top slab, bottom slab, walls and haunches of 8 inches unless otherwise noted on the tables.

| 3 ft by 2 ft by 4 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2* | 0.168 | 0.900 | 0.295 | 0.096 | 0.269 | 0.168 | 0.853 | 0.144 | |
| 2<3 | 0.134 | 0.180 | 0.182 | 0.096 | | | | | 31 |
| 3-5 | 0.096 | 0.115 | 0.117 | 0.096 | | | | | 29 |

*top slab 7 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

| 3 ft by 3 ft by 4 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2* | 0.168 | 0.956 | 0.326 | 0.096 | 0.290 | 0.168 | 0.849 | 0.144 | |
| 2<3 | 0.101 | 0.214 | 0.218 | 0.096 | | | | | 31 |
| 3-5 | 0.096 | 0.136 | 0.140 | 0.096 | | | | | 31 |

*top slab 7.0 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

| 4 ft by 2 ft by 5 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2* | 0.204 | 0.790 | 0.262 | 0.120 | 0.268 | 0.180 | 0.846 | 0.144 | |
| 2<3 | 0.201 | 0.203 | 0.196 | 0.120 | | | | | 32 |
| 3-5 | 0.129 | 0.134 | 0.136 | 0.120 | | | | | 32 |

*top slab 7.5 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

| 4 ft by 3 ft by 5 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2* | 0.180 | 0.876 | 0.303 | 0.120 | 0.305 | 0.180 | 0.831 | 0.144 | |
| 2<3 | 0.160 | 0.245 | 0.238 | 0.120 | | | | | 38 |
| 3-5 | 0.120 | 0.161 | 0.165 | 0.120 | | | | | 35 |

*top slab 7.5 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

| 4 ft by 4 ft by 5 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2* | 0.180 | 0.927 | 0.334 | 0.120 | 0.327 | 0.180 | 0.822 | 0.144 | |
| 2<3 | 0.130 | 0.277 | 0.270 | 0.120 | | | | | 38 |
| 3-5 | 0.120 | 0.181 | 0.188 | 0.120 | | | | | 38 |

*top slab 7.5 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

| 5 ft by 3 ft by 6 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2* | 0.197 | 0.682 | 0.269 | 0.144 | 0.280 | 0.192 | 0.705 | 0.168 | |
| 2<3 | 0.206 | 0.259 | 0.246 | 0.144 | | | | | 37 |
| 3-5 | 0.144 | 0.180 | 0.179 | 0.144 | | | | | 35 |

*top slab 8.0 in., bottom slab 7.0 in.

| 5 ft by 4 ft by 6 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2* | 0.192 | 0.735 | 0.299 | 0.144 | 0.307 | 0.192 | 0.693 | 0.168 | |
| 2<3 | 0.180 | 0.294 | 0.282 | 0.144 | | | | | 46 |
| 3-5 | 0.144 | 0.204 | 0.205 | 0.144 | | | | | 40 |

*top slab 8.0 in., bottom slab 7.0 in.

| 5 ft by 5 ft by 6 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2* | 0.192 | 0.774 | 0.324 | 0.144 | 0.327 | 0.192 | 0.685 | 0.168 | |
| 2<3 | 0.155 | 0.322 | 0.312 | 0.144 | | | | | 45 |
| 3-5 | 0.144 | 0.224 | 0.228 | 0.144 | | | | | 45 |

*top slab 8.0 in., bottom slab 7.0 in.

| 6 ft by 3 ft by 7 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2* | 0.270 | 0.566 | 0.257 | 0.168 | 0.263 | 0.192 | 0.575 | 0.168 | |
| 2<3 | 0.260 | 0.269 | 0.273 | 0.168 | | | | | 41 |
| 3-5 | 0.186 | 0.192 | 0.197 | 0.168 | | | | | 39 |

*top slab 8.0 in.

| 6 ft by 4 ft by 7 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2* | 0.245 | 0.617 | 0.297 | 0.168 | 0.293 | 0.192 | 0.565 | 0.168 | |
| 2<3 | 0.225 | 0.305 | 0.313 | 0.168 | | | | | 42 |
| 3-5 | 0.168 | 0.220 | 0.227 | 0.168 | | | | | 41 |

*top slab 8.0 in.

| 6 ft by 5 ft by 7 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2* | 0.226 | 0.657 | 0.331 | 0.168 | 0.317 | 0.192 | 0.551 | 0.168 | |
| 2<3 | 0.198 | 0.338 | 0.348 | 0.168 | | | | | 59 |
| 3-5 | 0.168 | 0.242 | 0.252 | 0.168 | | | | | 48 |

*top slab 8.0 in.

| 6 ft by 6 ft by 7 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2* | 0.208 | 0.692 | 0.363 | 0.168 | 0.337 | 0.192 | 0.540 | 0.168 | |
| 2<3 | 0.176 | 0.364 | 0.379 | 0.168 | | | | | 52 |
| 3-5 | 0.168 | 0.261 | 0.275 | 0.168 | | | | | 52 |

*top slab 8.0 in.

7 ft by 4 ft by 8 in.

| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.339 | 0.599 | 0.372 | 0.192 | 0.271 | 0.192 | 0.697 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.287 | 0.335 | 0.342 | 0.192 | | | | | 44 |
| 3-5 | 0.206 | 0.241 | 0.248 | 0.192 | | | | | 42 |

7 ft by 5 ft by 8 in.

| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.317 | 0.637 | 0.417 | 0.192 | 0.293 | 0.192 | 0.684 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.256 | 0.370 | 0.381 | 0.192 | | | | | 49 |
| 3-5 | 0.192 | 0.266 | 0.276 | 0.192 | | | | | 46 |

7 ft by 6 ft by 8 in.

| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.296 | 0.672 | 0.458 | 0.192 | 0.312 | 0.192 | 0.658 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.230 | 0.401 | 0.416 | 0.192 | | | | | 59 |
| 3-5 | 0.192 | 0.288 | 0.302 | 0.192 | | | | | 55 |

7 ft by 7 ft by 8 in.

| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.276 | 0.703 | 0.496 | 0.192 | 0.330 | 0.192 | 0.653 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.210 | 0.428 | 0.447 | 0.192 | | | | | 59 |
| 3-5 | 0.192 | 0.307 | 0.326 | 0.192 | | | | | 59 |

8 ft by 4 ft by 8 in.

| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.397 | 0.510 | 0.400 | 0.192 | 0.283 | 0.192 | 0.568 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.399 | 0.415 | 0.423 | 0.192 | | | | | 45 |
| 3-5 | 0.285 | 0.298 | 0.306 | 0.192 | | | | | 45 |

8 ft by 5 ft by 8 in.

| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.368 | 0.555 | 0.446 | 0.192 | 0.305 | 0.192 | 0.559 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.360 | 0.458 | 0.470 | 0.192 | | | | | 48 |
| 3-5 | 0.259 | 0.328 | 0.340 | 0.192 | | | | | 45 |

| 8 ft by 6 ft by 8 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.342 | 0.596 | 0.488 | 0.192 | 0.325 | 0.192 | 0.556 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.328 | 0.496 | 0.512 | 0.192 | | | | | 56 |
| 3-5 | 0.237 | 0.355 | 0.371 | 0.192 | | | | | 50 |

| 8 ft by 7 ft by 8 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.319 | 0.633 | 0.527 | 0.192 | 0.343 | 0.192 | 0.555 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.301 | 0.529 | 0.551 | 0.192 | | | | | 65 |
| 3-5 | 0.219 | 0.379 | 0.399 | 0.192 | | | | | 61 |

| 8 ft by 8 ft by 8 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.297 | 0.668 | 0.565 | 0.192 | 0.360 | 0.192 | 0.531 | 0.192 | |
| 2<3 | 0.280 | 0.560 | 0.587 | 0.192 | | | | | 65 |
| 3-5 | 0.204 | 0.400 | 0.427 | 0.192 | | | | | 65 |

| 9 ft by 5 ft by 9 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.361 | 0.411 | 0.416 | 0.216 | 0.275 | 0.216 | 0.465 | 0.216 | |
| 2<3 | 0.425 | 0.484 | 0.496 | 0.216 | | | | | 49 |
| 3-5 | 0.306 | 0.348 | 0.360 | 0.216 | | | | | 49 |

| 9 ft by 6 ft by 9 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.335 | 0.439 | 0.455 | 0.216 | 0.294 | 0.216 | 0.467 | 0.216 | |
| 2<3 | 0.390 | 0.524 | 0.541 | 0.216 | | | | | 55 |
| 3-5 | 0.282 | 0.376 | 0.393 | 0.216 | | | | | 52 |

| 9 ft by 7 ft by 9 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.313 | 0.464 | 0.491 | 0.216 | 0.311 | 0.216 | 0.453 | 0.216 | |
| 2<3 | 0.360 | 0.561 | 0.583 | 0.216 | | | | | 64 |
| 3-5 | 0.262 | 0.402 | 0.423 | 0.216 | | | | | 58 |

| 9 ft by 8 ft by 9 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.286 | 0.488 | 0.514 | 0.216 | 0.327 | 0.216 | 0.454 | 0.216 | |
| 2<3 | 0.336 | 0.594 | 0.621 | 0.216 | | | | | 72 |
| 3-5 | 0.244 | 0.426 | 0.453 | 0.216 | | | | | 73 |

| 9 ft by 9 ft by 9 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.274 | 0.511 | 0.557 | 0.216 | 0.342 | 0.216 | 0.452 | 0.216 | |
| 2<3 | 0.316 | 0.625 | 0.659 | 0.216 | | | | | 72 |
| 3-5 | 0.231 | 0.448 | 0.481 | 0.216 | | | | | 72 |

| 10 ft by 5 ft by 10 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.370 | 0.393 | 0.392 | 0.240 | 0.263 | 0.240 | 0.240 | 0.240 | |
| 2<3 | 0.492 | 0.509 | 0.522 | 0.240 | | | | | 52 |
| 3-5 | 0.354 | 0.366 | 0.379 | 0.240 | | | | | 52 |

| 10 ft by 6 ft by 10 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.348 | 0.420 | 0.432 | 0.240 | 0.282 | 0.240 | 0.418 | 0.240 | |
| 2<3 | 0.455 | 0.552 | 0.570 | 0.240 | | | | | 56 |
| 3-5 | 0.329 | 0.397 | 0.414 | 0.240 | | | | | 52 |

| 10 ft by 7 ft by 10 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.321 | 0.445 | 0.463 | 0.240 | 0.298 | 0.240 | 0.240 | 0.240 | |
| 2<3 | 0.423 | 0.591 | 0.614 | 0.240 | | | | | 59 |
| 3-5 | 0.307 | 0.425 | 0.447 | 0.240 | | | | | 56 |

| 10 ft by 8 ft by 10 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.301 | 0.469 | 0.496 | 0.240 | 0.314 | 0.240 | 0.240 | 0.240 | |
| 2<3 | 0.394 | 0.627 | 0.655 | 0.240 | | | | | 72 |
| 3-5 | 0.288 | 0.451 | 0.478 | 0.240 | | | | | 66 |

| 10 ft by 9 ft by 10 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.284 | 0.492 | 0.527 | 0.240 | 0.329 | 0.240 | 0.240 | 0.240 | |
| 2<3 | 0.371 | 0.660 | 0.694 | 0.240 | | | | | 79 |
| 3-5 | 0.272 | 0.475 | 0.508 | 0.240 | | | | | 85 |

| 10 ft by 10 ft by 10 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.272 | 0.514 | 0.559 | 0.240 | 0.344 | 0.240 | 0.240 | 0.240 | |
| 2<3 | 0.353 | 0.691 | 0.732 | 0.240 | | | | | 79 |
| 3-5 | 0.259 | 0.497 | 0.537 | 0.240 | | | | | 79 |

| 11 ft by 4 ft by 11 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.414 | 0.341 | 0.333 | 0.264 | 0.264 | 0.264 | 0.264 | 0.264 | |
| 2<3 | 0.609 | 0.481 | 0.491 | 0.264 | | | | | 60 |
| 3-5 | 0.436 | 0.348 | 0.357 | 0.264 | | | | | 56 |

| 11 ft by 6 ft by 11 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.356 | 0.399 | 0.407 | 0.264 | 0.265 | 0.264 | 0.264 | 0.264 | |
| 2<3 | 0.521 | 0.580 | 0.597 | 0.264 | | | | | 56 |
| 3-5 | 0.377 | 0.418 | 0.435 | 0.264 | | | | | 56 |

| 11 ft by 8 ft by 11 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.314 | 0.449 | 0.471 | 0.264 | 0.298 | 0.264 | 0.264 | 0.264 | |
| 2<3 | 0.457 | 0.659 | 0.687 | 0.264 | | | | | 67 |
| 3-5 | 0.333 | 0.475 | 0.502 | 0.264 | | | | | 63 |

| 11 ft by 10 ft by 11 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.285 | 0.494 | 0.532 | 0.264 | 0.328 | 0.264 | 0.264 | 0.264 | |
| 2<3 | 0.409 | 0.727 | 0.769 | 0.264 | | | | | 86 |
| 3-5 | 0.300 | 0.524 | 0.565 | 0.264 | | | | | 86 |

| 11 ft by 11 ft by 11 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | "M", in. |
| 0<2 | 0.276 | 0.516 | 0.562 | 0.264 | 0.342 | 0.264 | 0.264 | 0.264 | |
| 2<3 | 0.391 | 0.758 | 0.808 | 0.264 | | | | | 86 |
| 3-5 | 0.289 | 0.548 | 0.596 | 0.264 | | | | | 86 |

| 12 ft by 4 ft by 12 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.426 | 0.329 | 0.316 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.321 | 0.288 | |
| 2<3 | 0.682 | 0.503 | 0.512 | 0.288 | | | | | 64 |
| 3-5 | 0.489 | 0.364 | 0.373 | 0.288 | | | | | 60 |

| 12 ft by 6 ft by 12 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.367 | 0.385 | 0.387 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.320 | 0.288 | |
| 2<3 | 0.590 | 0.606 | 0.624 | 0.288 | | | | | 60 |
| 3-5 | 0.427 | 0.438 | 0.456 | 0.288 | | | | | 56 |

| 12 ft by 8 ft by 12 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.326 | 0.435 | 0.449 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.288 | |
| 2<3 | 0.521 | 0.690 | 0.719 | 0.288 | | | | | 67 |
| 3-5 | 0.381 | 0.499 | 0.527 | 0.288 | | | | | 64 |

| 12 ft by 10 ft by 12 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.298 | 0.481 | 0.507 | 0.288 | 0.305 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.288 | |
| 2<3 | 0.467 | 0.762 | 0.804 | 0.288 | | | | | 93 |
| 3-5 | 0.344 | 0.551 | 0.592 | 0.288 | | | | | 79 |

| 12 ft by 12 ft by 12 in. | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| Design Earth Cover, ft. | Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, in. ² / ft. | | | | | | | | "M", in. |
| | As1 | As2 | As3 | As4 | As5 | As6 | As7 | As8 | |
| 0<2 | 0.288 | 0.525 | 0.566 | 0.288 | 0.333 | 0.288 | 0.288 | 0.288 | |
| 2<3 | 0.431 | 0.827 | 0.886 | 0.288 | | | | | 93 |
| 3-5 | 0.320 | 0.599 | 0.656 | 0.288 | | | | | 93 |

PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING

Effective: December 15, 1993

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the permanent sheet piling to the limits and tolerances shown on the plans according to Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

Material. The sheet piling shall be made of steel and shall be new material. The sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 38.5 ksi (265 MPa) unless otherwise specified. The sheeting shall be identifiable and in good condition free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall select from the following table, a sheet pile section to be used for each wall section with an "effective section modulus" equal to or larger than that specified on the plans.

| SHEET PILE SECTION DESIGNATION | EFFECTIVE SECTION MODULUS * in ³ /ft. (10 ³ mm ³ /m) | SHEET PILE SECTION DESIGNATION | EFFECTIVE SECTION MODULUS * in ³ /ft. (10 ³ mm ³ /m) |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|
| SZ-10 | 3.5 (189) | SZ-22 | 13.5 (728) |
| SZ-11 | 4.0 (216) | SPZ-23.5 | 13.6 (729) |
| SZ-12 | 5.1 (277) | PZ-22 | 15.3 (823) |
| SZ-14 | 6.2 (331) | SZ-222 | 18.0 (968) |
| CZ-67 | 6.5 (349) | SZ-24 | 19.9 (1072) |
| SZ-15 | 6.6 (356) | CZ-114RD | 20.1 (1082) |
| CZ-72 | 7.3 (393) | PZC-13 | 20.4 (1098) |

| | | | |
|----------|------------|--------|-------------|
| SZ-14.5 | 8.3 (445) | SZ-25 | 20.5 (1105) |
| SPZ-16 | 8.4 (452) | PLZ-23 | 20.7 (1113) |
| CZ-84 | 8.9 (480) | SPZ-23 | 21.4 (1153) |
| CZ-95RD | 10.2 (550) | CZ-114 | 21.7 (1165) |
| CZ-95 | 10.5 (566) | SZ-27 | 22.4 (1206) |
| SZ-18 | 10.9 (588) | PLZ-25 | 23.0 (1236) |
| SPZ-19.5 | 11.2 (604) | SPZ-26 | 24.4 (1311) |
| CZ-101 | 11.3 (609) | CZ-128 | 24.8 (1332) |
| SZ-20 | 12.0 (648) | PZ-27 | 25.5 (1371) |
| CZ-107 | 12.1 (653) | CZ-141 | 27.9 (1497) |
| SZ-21 | 12.5 (674) | PZC-18 | 28.3 (1520) |
| SPZ-22 | 12.7 (682) | CZ-148 | 29.4 (1581) |
| CZ-113 | 12.9 (695) | PZ-35 | 43.6 (2344) |
| | | PZ-40 | 54.6 (2932) |

* Effective Section Modulus is computed by taking the effects of corrosion loss allowances and the Hartman reduction factor.

The selection of the sheet pile section shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfy all details including minimum clearances, cover, embedments, reinforcement, shear stud locations, interlocking, and field cutting. Any modifications of the plans to accommodate the Contractor's selection shall be paid for by the Contractor and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design. The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related construction. If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing construction adjacent to the sheet piling in question.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place in square feet (square meters). Sheet piling associated with other work in this contract or for permanent sheet piling that is cut off or driven beyond those dimensions shown on the plans will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING at the location shown on the plans.

DRIVEN SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL

Effective: November 13, 2002

Revised: October 15, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to fabricate, furnish, and drive the soldier piles into position to the specified elevations. Also included in this work is the furnishing and installation of lagging. All work shall be according to the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The remainder of the retaining wall components, if any, as shown on the plans, such as concrete facing, shear studs, reinforcement bars, tie backs, hand rails, and various drainage items etc., are not included in this Special Provision but are paid for as specified elsewhere in this Contract.

Materials. The materials used for the soldier piles and lagging shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (b) The structural steel components for the soldier piles shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M270, Grade 36 (AASHTO M270M, Grade 250), unless otherwise designated on the plans.
- (e) The Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), used for backfilling shaft excavations to the existing ground surface, shall be according to the Article 1019.
- (f) Timber Lagging. The minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (F_b), used for the design of the timber lagging, shall be 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) unless otherwise specified on the plans. When treated timber lagging is specified on the plans, the method of treatment shall be according to Article 1007.12. All timber shall meet the inspection requirements of Article 1007.01.
- (g) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging shall be according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. Unless specified otherwise, precast concrete lagging surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15. When specified on the plans, the exposed surface shall be finished with a concrete form liner approved by the Engineer. The back face of the panel shall be roughly screeded to eliminate open pockets of aggregate and surface distortions in excess of 1/4 in. Reinforcement for precast concrete lagging shall be epoxy coated. Lifting inserts shall have a total minimum design capacity based on yield strength of 4 times the dead load calculated for the width of lagging used. Fabric bearing pads, when specified on the plans, shall meet the requirements of Section 1082. Threaded inserts, or other accessories, cast into the precast concrete lagging shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 or M232 as applicable.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (c) Soldier Pile Fabrication and Placement. The soldier pile is defined as the structural steel section(s) shown on the plans as well as any connecting plates used to join multiple sections. The types of soldier piles shall be defined as HP, W Sections, or Built-Up Sections. Cleaning and painting of all steel components, when specified, shall be as shown on the plans and accomplished according to the special provision for "Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures". This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of Furnishing Soldier Piles of the type specified.

The soldier pile shall be shop fabricated such that no field welding is required. Piles shall be supplied and driven without splices unless approved by the Engineer. Soldier piles furnished with extra length shall be driven to the required tip elevation and cut to satisfy the top of pile elevation or driven past the required tip elevation to avoid cutting. Standard vibratory or impact hammers may be used to install the soldier piles. The Contractor shall use suitable bracing or pile leads to maintain the position of the soldier pile while driving such that the final location will satisfy the Construction Tolerances portion of this Special Provision.

At the contractors option and at no extra cost to the department, the piles may be installed by setting them in predrilled excavations and backfilling with CLSM according to Section 593. The drilling methods used to maintain the shaft excavation side wall stability during the various phases of shaft excavation and concrete placement, must be appropriate for the site conditions encountered.

- (d) Obstructions. Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be penetrated with normal pile driving procedures, but requires special augers, tooling, core barrels or rock augers to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction.

- (d) Construction Tolerances. The soldier piles shall be driven to satisfy the following tolerances:
 - (4) The center of the soldier pile shall be within 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) of plan station and 1/2 in. (13 mm) offset at the top of the pile.

 - (5) The out of vertical plumbness of the soldier pile shall not exceed 0.83 percent.

 - (6) The top of the soldier pile shall be within ± 1 in. (± 25 mm) of the plan elevation.

- (h) Timber Lagging. Timber lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the timber lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractors expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the timber lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The nominal thickness of the lagging selected shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) and shall satisfy the minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (Fb) stated elsewhere in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the concrete facing is installed. When the nominal timber lagging thickness(s) and allowable stress are specified on the plans, the timber shall be rough cut or surfaced and according to Article 1007.03.

- (i) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the precast lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractor's expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the precast concrete lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the permanent concrete facing, when specified on the plans, is installed.

The precast concrete lagging shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.31 square inches/foot (655 Sq. mm/meter) of horizontal and vertical reinforcement per unit width of lagging with a minimum thickness of 3 in. (75 mm).

When precast concrete lagging is exposed to view in the completed wall, shop drawings for the lagging shall be submitted according to Article 1042.03(b) and Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. The supplier selected by the Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for approval by the Engineer.

- (j) Structure Excavation. When structure excavation is necessary to place a concrete facing, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the face of the soldier pile to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall. The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the bottom of the concrete facing. The additional excavation necessary to place the lagging whether through soil or CLSM shall be included in this work.
- (k) Geocomposite Wall Drain. When required by the plans, the geocomposite wall drain shall be installed and paid for according to Section 591 except that, in the case where a concrete facing is specified on the plans, the wall drain shall be installed on the concrete facing side of the lagging with the pervious (fabric) side of the drain installed to face the lagging. When a concrete facing is not specified on the plans, the pervious (fabric) side of the drain shall be installed to face the soil. In this case, the drain shall be installed in stages as the lagging is installed. The wall drain shall be placed in sections and spliced, or kept on a continuous roll, so that as each piece of lagging is placed, the drain can be properly located as the excavation proceeds.

Method of Measurement. The furnishing and driving of soldier piles will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the centerline of the soldier pile for each of the types specified. The length shall be determined as the difference between the plan top of soldier pile and the required tip elevation.

Timber and precast lagging shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of timber lagging installed to the limits as shown on the plans. The quantity shall be calculated using the minimum lagging length required on the plans multiplied by the as installed height of lagging, for each bay of lagging spanning between the soldier piles.

Basis of Payment. The furnishing of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING SOLDIER PILES, of the type specified, for the total number of feet (meters) required by the plan design.

The driving of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DRIVING SOLDIER PILES. Any bracing, cutoffs, or splicing required will not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item.

The timber lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for UNTREATED TIMBER LAGGING, or TREATED TIMBER LAGGING as detailed on the plans. Precast concrete lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PRECAST CONCRETE LAGGING as detailed on the plans.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL

Effective: September 28, 2005

Revised: November 14, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing porous granular embankment special material as detailed on the plans, according to Section 207 except as modified herein.

Materials. The gradation of the porous granular material may be any of the following CA 8 thru CA 18, FA 1 thru FA 4, FA 7 thru FA 9, and FA 20 according to Articles 1003 and 1004.

Construction. The porous granular embankment special shall be installed according to Section 207, except that it shall be uncompacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL.

AGREEMENT TO PLAN QUANTITY (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the second paragraph of Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the plans or work have been altered, or when disagreement exists between the Contractor and the Engineer as to the accuracy of the plan quantities, either party shall, before any work is started which would affect the measurement, have the right to request in writing and thereby cause the quantities involved to be measured. When plan quantities are revised by the issuance of revised plan sheets that are made part of the contract, and the Contractor and the Engineer have agreed in writing that the revised quantities are accurate, no further measurement will be required and payment will be made for the revised quantities shown.”

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

| Effective Dates | Horsepower Range | Model Year |
|----------------------------|------------------|------------|
| June 1, 2010 ^{1/} | 600-749 | 2002 |
| | 750 and up | 2006 |
| June 1, 2011 ^{2/} | 100-299 | 2003 |
| | 300-599 | 2001 |
| | 600-749 | 2002 |
| | 750 and up | 2006 |
| June 1, 2012 ^{2/} | 50-99 | 2004 |
| | 100-299 | 2003 |
| | 300-599 | 2001 |
| | 600-749 | 2002 |
| | 750 and up | 2006 |

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otag/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: January 2, 2012

Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term "equipment" refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any "rental" equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall certify that only ULSD will be used in all jobsite equipment. The certification shall be presented to the Department prior to the commencement of the work.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **20.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at www.dot.il.gov.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
 - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
 - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;

- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
 - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
 - (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
 - (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
 - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:

- (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
- (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted.

If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
 - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
 - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

- (g) **ENFORCEMENT.** The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) **RECONSIDERATION.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(4)Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
 - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase."

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

| Use | Mixture | Aggregates Allowed |
|---------|---------------|---|
| Class A | Seal or Cover | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete |

| Use | Mixture | Aggregates Allowed | |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HMA All Other | Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete | |
| HMA High ESAL Low ESAL | Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L SMA Binder | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/} | |
| HMA High ESAL Low ESAL | C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/} | |
| HMA High ESAL | D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/ 5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/} | |
| | | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> | |
| | | <i>Up to...</i> | <i>With...</i> |
| | | 25% Limestone | Dolomite |
| | | 50% Limestone | Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite |
| 75% Limestone | Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} or Crushed Sandstone | | |

| | | | |
|---|--|---|---|
| HMA High ESAL | E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/} No Limestone. | |
| | | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> | |
| | | <i>Up to...</i> | <i>With...</i> |
| | | 50% Dolomite ^{2/} | Any Mixture E aggregate |
| | | 75% Dolomite ^{2/} | Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone |
| 75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete ^{3/} | Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , or Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} | | |
| HMA High ESAL | F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} No Limestone. | |
| | | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> | |
| | | <i>Up to...</i> | <i>With...</i> |
| | | 50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete ^{3/} , or Dolomite ^{2/} | Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone |
| | | | |

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 4 in. (100 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| Mixture Composition | Parameter | Individual Test (includes confined edges) | Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| IL-9.5, IL-12.5 | Ndesign ≥ 90 | 92.0 – 96.0% | 90.0% |
| IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-12.5 | Ndesign < 90 | 92.5 – 97.4% | 90.0% |
| IL-19.0, IL-25.0 | Ndesign ≥ 90 | 93.0 – 96.0% | 90.0% |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0 | Ndesign < 90 | 93.0 – 97.4% | 90.0% |
| SMA | Ndesign = 50 & 80 | 93.5 – 97.4% | 91.0% |
| All Other | Ndesign = 30 | 93.0 - 97.4% | 90.0%” |

METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revised: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete 1006.13”

Add the following to Article 504.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete 1006.13”

Revise Article 1006.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1006.13 Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete. Unless otherwise noted, all steel hardware cast into concrete, such as inserts, brackets, cable clamps, metal casings for formed holes, and other miscellaneous items, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111. Aluminum inserts will not be allowed. Zinc alloy inserts shall be according to ASTM B 86, Alloys 3, 5, or 7.

When stainless steel junction boxes or other stainless steel appurtenances are specified, Type 304 stainless steel hardware shall be used when cast into concrete.

The inserts shall be UNC threaded type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

| Insert Diameter | Proof Load |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 5/8 in. (16 mm) | 6600 lb (29.4 kN) |
| 3/4 in. (19 mm) | 6600 lb (29.4 kN) |
| 1 in. (25 mm) | 9240 lb (41.1 kN)” |

PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause.

The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 253.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This period of establishment for the plants shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party performance bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of the planting quantities subject to this period of establishment, multiplied by their contract unit prices.”

Revise Article 253.17 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**253.17 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 90 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third party bond, the remaining ten percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.”

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.
- Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE.”

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Alkali Reaction.
 - (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
 - (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.

- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department’s ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing”.

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor’s ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.

- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
- (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

| Class of Concrete ^{1/} | Combined Sizes | Sieve Size and Percent Passing | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|-------|-----------|-----------|-------|---------|-------|
| | | 2 1/2 in. | 2 in. | 1 3/4 in. | 1 1/2 in. | 1 in. | 1/2 in. | No. 4 |
| PV ^{2/} | CA 5 & CA 7 | --- | --- | 100 | 98±2 | 72±22 | 22±12 | 3±3 |
| | CA 5 & CA 11 | --- | --- | 100 | 98±2 | 72±22 | 22±12 | 3±3 |
| SI and SC ^{2/} | CA 3 & CA 7 | 100 | 95±5 | --- | --- | 55±25 | 20±10 | 3±3 |
| | CA 3 & CA 11 | 100 | 95±5 | --- | --- | 55±25 | 20±10 | 3±3 |
| | CA 5 & CA 7 | --- | --- | 100 | 98±2 | 72±22 | 22±12 | 3±3 |
| | CA 5 & CA 11 | --- | --- | 100 | 98±2 | 72±22 | 22±12 | 3±3 |

| Class of Concrete ^{1/} | Combined Sizes | Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---|-------|-------|---------|-------|---------|---------|
| | | 63 mm | 50 mm | 45 mm | 37.5 mm | 25 mm | 12.5 mm | 4.75 mm |
| PV ^{2/} | CA 5 & CA 7 | --- | --- | 100 | 98±2 | 72±22 | 22±12 | 3±3 |
| | CA 5 & CA 11 | --- | --- | 100 | 98±2 | 72±22 | 22±12 | 3±3 |
| SI and SC ^{2/} | CA 3 & CA 7 | 100 | 95±5 | --- | --- | 55±25 | 20±10 | 3±3 |
| | CA 3 & CA 11 | 100 | 95±5 | --- | --- | 55±25 | 20±10 | 3±3 |
| | CA 5 & CA 7 | --- | --- | 100 | 98±2 | 72±22 | 22±12 | 3±3 |
| | CA 5 & CA 11 | --- | --- | 100 | 98±2 | 72±22 | 22±12 | 3±3 |

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used."

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

1020.01 Description. This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

1020.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| (a) Cement | 1001 |
| (b) Water | 1002 |
| (c) Fine Aggregate | 1003 |
| (d) Coarse Aggregate | 1004 |
| (e) Concrete Admixtures | 1021 |
| (f) Finely Divided Minerals | 1010 |
| (g) Concrete Curing Materials | 1022 |
| (h) Straw | 1081.06(a)(1) |
| (i) Calcium Chloride | 1013.01 |

1020.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks | 1103.01 |
| (b) Batching and Weighing Equipment | 1103.02 |
| (c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment | 1103.03 |
| (d) Water Supply Equipment | 1103.11 |
| (e) Membrane Curing Equipment | 1101.09 |
| (f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants | 1103.04 |

1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

| Class of Conc. | Use | Specification Section Reference | Cement Factor | | Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb | S l u m p in. (4) | Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) | | | Air Content % | Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14) |
|----------------|--|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|---------------|-------|---------------|---|
| | | | cwt/cu yd (3) | | | | psi, minimum | | | | |
| | | | Min. | Max | | | Days | | | | |
| | | 3 | 14 | 28 | | | | | | | |
| PV | Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb | 420 or 421 353 354 423 483 662 | 5.65 (1) 6.05 (2) | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.42 | 2 - 4 (5) | Ty III 3500 (650) | 3500 (650) | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 |
| PP | Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10) | 442 | | | | | 3200 (600) Article 701.17(e)(3)b. | | | | |
| | PP-1 | | 6.50 6.20 (Ty III) | 7.50 7.20 (Ty III) | 0.32 - 0.44 | 2 - 4 | at 48 hours | | | 4.0 - 7.0 | CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 |
| | PP-2 | | 7.35 | 7.35 | 0.32 - 0.38 | 2 - 6 | at 24 hours | | | 4.0 - 6.0 | |
| | PP-3 | | 7.35 (Ty III) (8) | 7.35 (Ty III) (8) | 0.32 - 0.35 | 2 - 4 | at 16 hours | | | 4.0 - 6.0 | |
| | PP-4 | | 6.00 (9) | 6.25 (9) | 0.32 - 0.50 | 2 - 6 | at 8 hours | | | 4.0 - 6.0 | |
| | PP-5 | | 6.75 (9) | 6.75 (9) | 0.32 - 0.40 | 2 - 8 | at 4 hours | | | 4.0 - 6.0 | |
| RR | Railroad Crossing | 422 | 6.50 6.20 (Ty III) | 7.50 7.20 (Ty III) | 0.32 - 0.44 | 2 - 4 | 3500 (650) at 48 hours | | | 4.0 - 7.0 | CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 |
| BS | Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab | 503 | 6.05 | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 2 - 4 (5) | 4000 (675) | | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7) |
| PC | Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast | 1042 | 5.65 | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 1 - 4 | See Section 1042 | | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA7, CA11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16 |
| | | | 5.65 (TY III) | 7.05 (TY III) | 0.25 - 0.40 | 0 - 1 | | | | N/A | |
| PS | Precast Prestressed Members | 504 | 5.65 5.65 (TY III) | 7.05 7.05 (TY III) | 0.32 - 0.44 | 1 - 4 | | | Plans | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16 |
| | Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions | 512 | | | | | | | 5000 | | |
| | Precast Prestressed Sight Screen | 639 | | | | | | | 3500 | | |

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

| Class of Conc. | Use | Specification Section Reference | Cement Factor | | Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb | S l u m p in. (4) | Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) | | | Air Content % | Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14) |
|--|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|------|-------------------------------|---|---|--|----------------------|---------------|--|
| | | | cwt/cu yd (3) | | | | psi, minimum | | | | |
| | | | Min. | Max | | | Days | | | | |
| | | 3 | 14 | 28 | | | | | | | |
| DS | Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12) | 516 512 734 837 | 6.65 | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 6 - 8 (6) | 4000 (675) | | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. |
| SC | Seal Coat | 503 | 5.65 (1) 6.05 (2) | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 3 - 5 | 3500 (650) | | Optional 6.0 max. | | CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11 |
| SI | Structures (except Superstructure) | 503 | 5.65 (1) 6.05 (2) | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 2 - 4 (5) | 3500 (650) | | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13) |
| | Sidewalk | 424 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Slope Wall | 511 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Encasement | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Box Culverts | 540 | | | | | | | | | |
| | End Section and Collar | 542 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch | 606 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Concrete Barrier | 637 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Sign Structures | 734 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Spread Footing Concrete Foundation | 836 | | | | | | | | | |
| Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular | 878 | | | | | | | | | | |

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
 - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
 - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
 - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
 - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.
 - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.
 - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
 - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
 - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
 - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
 - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
 - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
 - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
 - (14) Alternate combinations of gradations sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

| Class of Conc. | Use | Specification Section Reference | Cement Factor | | Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg | S l u m p mm (4) | Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum | | | Air Content % | Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14) | |
|----------------|--|---------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|------------------------|-----------|---------------|---|-----------|
| | | | kg/cu m (3) | | | | Days | | | | | |
| | | | Min. | Max | | | 3 | 14 | 28 | | | |
| PV | Pavement Base Course | 420 or 421 | | | | | | | | | CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 | |
| | Base Course Widening | 353 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Driveway Pavement | 354 | 335 (1) | 418 | 0.32 - 0.42 | 50 - 100 | Ty III | 24,000 (4500) | | 5.0 - 8.0 | | |
| | Shoulders | 423 | 360 (2) | | | (5) | | | | | | |
| | Shoulder Curb | 483 | | | | | | | | | | |
| PP | Pavement Patching | 442 | | | | | | | | | CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 | |
| | Bridge Deck Patching (10) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PP-1 | | 385 | 445 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 50 - 100 | | 22,100 (4150) | | 4.0 - 7.0 | | |
| | PP-2 | | 365 (Ty III) | 425 (Ty III) | 0.32 - 0.38 | 50 - 150 | | Article 701.17(e)(3)b. | | at 48 hours | | 4.0 - 6.0 |
| | PP-3 | | 435 | 435 | 0.32 - 0.35 | 50 - 100 | | | | at 24 hours | | 4.0 - 6.0 |
| | PP-4 | | 435 (Ty III) (8) | 435 (Ty III) (8) | 0.32 - 0.50 | 50 - 150 | | | | at 16 hours | | 4.0 - 6.0 |
| PP-5 | 355 (9) | 370 (9) | 0.32 - 0.40 | 50 - 200 | | | | at 8 hours | 4.0 - 6.0 | | | |
| RR | Railroad Crossing | 422 | 385 | 445 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 50 - 100 | | 24,000 (4500) | | 4.0 - 7.0 | CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 | |
| BS | Bridge Superstructure | 503 | 360 | 418 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 50 - 100 | 27,500 (4650) | | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7) | |
| PC | Bridge Approach Slab | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PC | Various Precast Concrete Items | 1042 | 335 | 418 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 25 - 100 | See Section 1042 | | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16 | |
| | Wet Cast | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PS | Dry Cast | 504 | 335 (TY III) | 418 (TY III) | 0.25 - 0.40 | 0 - 25 | | | | N/A | CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16 | |
| | Precast Prestressed Members | 512 | | | | | | | Plans | 5.0 - 8.0 | | |
| | Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions | 639 | | | | | | | 34,500 | | | |
| | Precast Prestressed Sight Screen | | | | | | | | 24,000 | | | |

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

| Class of Conc. | Use | Specification Section Reference | Cement Factor | | Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg | S l u m p mm (4) | Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum | | | Air Content % | Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14) |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------|----|-------------------|--|
| | | | kg/cu m (3) | | | | Days | | | | |
| | | | Min. | Max | | | 3 | 14 | 28 | | |
| DS | Drilled Shaft (12) | 516 | 395 | 418 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 150 - 200 | | 27,500 (4650) | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. |
| | Metal Shell Piles (12) | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Sign Structures | 734 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Drilled Shaft (12) | | | | | | | | | | |
| SC | Light Tower Foundation (12) | 837 | | | | | | | | | |
| SC | Seal Coat | 503 | 335 (1) | 418 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 75 - 125 | | 24,000 (4500) | | Optional 6.0 max. | CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11 |
| SI | Structures (except Superstructure) | 503 | 335 (1) | 418 | 0.32 - 0.44 | 50 - 100 | | 24,000 (4500) | | 5.0 - 8.0 | CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 7 CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13) |
| | Sidewalk | 424 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Slope Wall | 511 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Encasement | 512 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Box Culverts | 540 | | | | | | | | | |
| | End Section and Collar | 542 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch | 606 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Concrete Barrier | 637 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Sign Structures | 734 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Spread Footing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Concrete Foundation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pole Foundation (12) | 836 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Traffic Signal Foundation | 878 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Drilled Shaft (12) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Square or Rectangular | | | | | | | | | | | |

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
 - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
 - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
 - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
 - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.
 - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 – 100 mm.
 - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
 - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
 - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
 - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
 - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
 - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
 - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
 - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

- (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).

- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
 - c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
 - d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in concrete mixtures, for Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
 - b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
 - c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
- a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent.

The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.

- b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
- c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV (only truck-mixed permitted), SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
- d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m).
- g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.

h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).

(d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

(1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

| Aggregate Groups | | | |
|--|---|----------------|-----------|
| Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend | Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend | | |
| | ASTM C 1260 Expansion | | |
| ASTM C 1260 Expansion | ≤0.16% | >0.16% - 0.27% | >0.27% |
| ≤0.16% | Group I | Group II | Group III |
| >0.16% - 0.27% | Group II | Group II | Group III |
| >0.27% | Group III | Group III | Group IV |

(2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Group I – Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.

Group II – Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group III – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 3, 4 or 5 shall be used.

Group IV – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 4, or 5 shall be used.

a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse for fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

Weighted Expansion Value = $(a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

- d. Mixture option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio. The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

1020.07 Slump. The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, additional cement or water-reducing admixture shall be added.

1020.08 Air Content. The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196.

The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having an air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor, with the Engineer's approval, may add to the truck mixer non air-entraining cement in the proportion necessary to bring the air content within the specified limits, or the concrete may be further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

1020.09 Strength Tests. The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a water storage tank for curing.

1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials. Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.

(1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

(2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer.

- When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

| Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C) | Haul Time | |
|--|-----------|---------|
| | Hours | Minutes |
| 50-64 (10-17.5) | 1 | 30 |
| >64 (>17.5) - without retarder | 1 | 0 |
| >64 (>17.5) - with retarder | 1 | 30 |

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water, admixtures, and cement prior to discharging.

- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
 - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
 - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
 - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

- (1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.
- (2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.

(d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants. The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

1020.13 Curing and Protection. The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

| INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION | CURING METHODS | CURING PERIOD DAYS | LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS |
| Cast-in-Place Concrete ^{11/} | | | |
| Pavement Shoulder | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{3/ 5/} | 3 | 1020.13(c) |
| Base Course | | | |
| Base Course Widening | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/} | 3 | 1020.13(c) |
| Driveway | | | |
| Median | | | |
| Barrier | | | |
| Curb | | | |
| Gutter | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 5/} | 3 | 1020.13(c) ^{16/} |
| Curb & Gutter | | | |
| Sidewalk | | | |
| Slope Wall | | | |
| Paved Ditch | | | |
| Catch Basin | | | |
| Manhole | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/} | 3 | 1020.13(c) |
| Inlet | | | |
| Valve Vault | | | |
| Pavement Patching | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/} | 3 ^{12/} | 1020.13(c) |
| Bridge Deck Patching | 1020.13(a)(3)(5) | 3 or 7 ^{12/} | 1020.13(c) |
| Railroad Crossing | 1020.13(a)(3)(5) | 1 | 1020.13(c) |
| Piles and Drilled Shafts | 1020.13(a)(3)(5) | 7 | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3) |
| Foundations & Footings | | | |
| Seal Coat | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 6/} | 7 | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3) |
| Substructure | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/ 7/} | 7 | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3) |
| Superstructure (except deck) | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) ^{8/} | 7 | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) |
| Deck | | | |
| Bridge Approach Slab | 1020.13(a)(5) | 7 | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{17/} |
| Retaining Walls | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/ 7/} | 7 | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) |
| Pump Houses | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/} | 7 | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) |
| Culverts | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 6/} | 7 | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{18/} |
| Other Incidental Concrete | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) | 3 | 1020.13(c) |
| Precast Concrete ^{11/} | | | |
| Bridge Slabs | | | |
| Piles and Pile Caps | 1020.13(a)(3)(5) ^{9/ 10/} | As ^{13/} | 9/ |
| Other Structural Members | | Required | |
| All Other Precast Items | 1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/ 9/ 10/} | As ^{14/} | 9/ |
| | | Required | |
| Precast, Prestressed Concrete ^{11/} | | | |
| All Items | 1020(a)(3)(5) ^{9/ 10/} | Until Strand Tensioning is Released ^{15/} | 9/ |

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.

- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).

(a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.

(1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

(2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

(3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system.

In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

- (4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After the concrete has been finished and the water sheen has disappeared from the surface, the concrete shall be immediately sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed immediately after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

- (5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

- (b) Removing and Replacing Curing Covering. When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

- (c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

| Minimum Temperature | Protection |
|------------------------|--|
| 25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C) | Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper. |
| Below 25 °F (-4 °C) | 6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper. |

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

| Minimum Pour Dimension | | Thermal Resistance R |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| in. | (mm) | |
| 6 or less | (150 or less) | R=16 |
| > 6 to 12 | (> 150 to 300) | R=10 |
| > 12 to 18 | (> 300 to 450) | R=6 |
| > 18 | (> 450) | R=4 |

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members.

On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement. Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used, the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures. The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
 - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture shall be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate shall be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" shall be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired.

For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required if the time frame will be more than seven days.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (10 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (10 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of ± 2 °F (± 1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.

- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

- (d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 424.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“424.07 Expansion Joints. Expansion joints shall be 1/2 in. (13 mm) thick and consist of preformed joint filler. The top of the joint filler shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the surface of the sidewalk.

Expansion joints shall be placed in locations as follows.

- (a) Expansion joints shall be placed between the sidewalk and all structures such as light poles, traffic signal poles, traffic poles and subway columns, which extend through the sidewalk.
- (b) Transverse expansion joints shall be placed at maximum intervals of 50 ft (15 m) in the sidewalk. Where the sidewalk is constructed adjacent to pavement or curb having expansion joints, the expansion joints in the sidewalk shall be placed in line with the adjacent expansion joints as nearly as practicable.
- (c) Expansion joints shall also be placed where the sidewalk abuts existing sidewalks, between driveway pavement and sidewalk, and between sidewalk accessibility ramps and curbs where the ramp abuts a curb.”

QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

“1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures. This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

- (a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

- (b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

- (c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

- (1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project.

For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.

- (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer beam strength specimens may be cured in the same tank.
- (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will not be considered extreme if within the following limits:

| Test Parameter | Acceptable Limits of Precision |
|----------------------|---|
| Slump | 0.75 in. (20 mm) |
| Air Content | 0.9% |
| Compressive Strength | 900 psi (6200 kPa) |
| Flexural Strength | 90 psi (620 kPa) |
| Aggregate Gradation | See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials. |

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

(3) Test Results and Specification Limits.

- a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
 2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
 3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, and jobsite air content; if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1, 2, and 3.

- b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, and jobsite air content; if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.
- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
- (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
 - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
 - (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

(f) Documentation.

- (1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial/final revolution counter reading, at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; total amount of water added at the jobsite; and total amount of cement added at the jobsite if the air content needed adjustment.

- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

SCHEDULE A

| CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| Item | Test | Frequency | IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method ^{1/} |
| Aggregates (Arriving at Plant) | Gradation ^{2/} | As needed to check source for each gradation number | T 2, T 11, T 27, and T 248 |
| Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins) | Gradation ^{2/} | 2,500 cu yd (1,900 cu m) for each gradation number ^{3/} | T 2, T 11, T 27, and T 248 |
| Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins) | Moisture ^{4/} : Fine Aggregate | Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number | Flask, Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or T 255 |
| | Moisture ^{4/} : Coarse Aggregate | As needed to control production for each gradation number | Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or T 255 |
| Mixture ^{5/} | Slump, Air Content, Unit Weight / Yield, and Temperature | As needed to control production | T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 121 T 141 and T 309 |

- 1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".
- 2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.
- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.
 One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests, using the Dunagan or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 255 test method. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.
- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318; or other tests at the plant to control mixture production.

SCHEDULE B

| CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING ^{1/} | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| Item | Measured Property | Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant ^{2/} | IL Modified AASHTO Test Method |
| Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course, Base Course Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing, Cement Aggregate Mixture II | Slump ^{3/ 4/} | 1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141 and T 119 |
| | Air Content ^{3/ 5/} _{6/} | 1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141 And T 152 or T 196 |
| | Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/} | 1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23 |
| Bridge Approach Slab ^{9/} , Bridge Deck ^{9/} , Bridge Deck Overlay ^{9/} , Superstructure ^{9/} , Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs | Slump ^{3/ 4/} | 1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141 and T 119 |
| | Air Content ^{3/ 5/} _{6/} | 1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141 And T 152 or T 196 |
| | Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/} | 1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23 |
| Seal Coat | Slump ^{3/} | 1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141 and T 119 |
| | Air Content ^{3/ 6/} | As needed to control production | T 141 And T 152 or T 196 |
| | Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/} | 1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23 |

| CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING ^{1/} | | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| Curb, Gutter, Median, Barrier, Sidewalk, Slope Wall, Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat ^{10/} , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items | Slump ^{3/ 4/} | 1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141 and T 119 |
| | Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/} | 1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141 And T 152 or T 196 |
| | Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/} | 1 per 400 cu yd (300 cu m) or minimum 1/day | T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23 |
| All | Temperature ^{3/} | As needed to control production | T 141 and T 309 |
| Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) | Flow, Air Content and Compressive Strength | As needed to control production | Illinois Test Procedure 307 |

- 1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.
- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.
- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyed. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred.

If the correction factor is 3.0 percent or more, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.

- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content or slump test result is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.
- 8/ In addition to the strength test, an air test, slump test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For mixtures pumped or conveyed, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.

SCHEDULE C

| ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Location | Measured Property | Testing Frequency ^{1/} |
| Plant | Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content | As determined by the Engineer. |
| Jobsite | Slump, Air Content and Strength | As determined by the Engineer. |

| ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING | | |
|---|--|---|
| Location | Measured Property | Testing Frequency ^{1/} |
| Plant | Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins ^{2/} | At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant. |
| | Slump and Air Content | As determined by the Engineer. |

| | | |
|---------|---|--|
| Jobsite | Slump ^{2/} and Air Content ^{2/ 3/} | At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design. |
| | Strength ^{2/} | At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design. |

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

SCHEDULE D

CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (*)
- (l) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (*)

- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

* Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information.”

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.”

SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of constructing precast concrete products with self-consolidating concrete. The concrete shall be according to the special provision, “Portland Cement Concrete”, except as modified herein.

Definition. Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

Mix Design Criteria. Article 1020.04 shall apply, except as follows:

- (a) If the maximum cement factor is not specified for the product, it shall not exceed 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m).
- (b) If the maximum allowable water/cement ratio is not specified for the product, it shall not exceed 0.44.
- (c) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (d) The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. CA 11 may be used when the Contractor provides satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that the mix will not segregate. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.

- (e) The slump flow range shall be ± 2 in. (± 50 mm) of the Contractor target value, and within the overall Department range of 20 in. (510 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (f) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (g) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 4 in. (100 mm). The Contractor may specify a lower maximum in the mix design.
- (h) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 60 percent. The Contractor may specify a higher minimum in the mix design.
- (i) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.

Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. In addition to Article 1020.11, the mixing time for central-mixed concrete shall not be reduced as a result of a mixer performance test. Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for a minimum of 100 revolutions.

The batch sequence, mixing speed, and mixing time shall be appropriate to prevent cement balls and mix foaming for central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete.

Placing and Consolidating. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 25 ft (7.6 m), unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator shall be the pencil head type with a maximum diameter or width of 1 in. (25 mm). Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades1106.02(k)”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(n) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricade. Detectable pedestrian channelizing barricades are cane detectable and visible to persons having low vision. These barricades are used to channelize pedestrian traffic.”

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top and bottom panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping at 45 degrees on the side exposed to pedestrian traffic. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver.

The top and bottom rails shall be continuous to allow for detection for hand trailing and cane trailing, respectively.

The faces of the barricade rails shall be vertical.”

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required.”

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing temporary raised pavement markers.

Materials. The marker body shall be approximately 0.06 in. (1.5 mm) thick polyurethane formed in an “L” shape. The base of the marker shall be approximately 4 in. (100 mm) wide by 1.125 in. (28 mm) long with a solid 0.125 in. (3.2 mm) thick butyl rubber adhesive pad protected with a release paper.

The vertical portion of the marker shall be approximately 4 in. (100 mm) wide by 2 in. (50 mm) high.

A cube-corner micro-prism reflective tape material shall be placed horizontally along both sides at the top of the vertical section of the marker. The reflective material shall be recessed in an "I-Beam" design to protect the reflective material from aggregate. A clear flexible polyvinyl chloride plastic cover is to be attached to the vertical section of the marker with a heavy duty staple to cover the reflective material during surfacing operations. The flexible raised pavement marker shall be readily visible at night when viewed with high beam automobile headlamps from a distance of at least 300 ft (90 m).

Construction Requirements

Application. The temporary markers shall be installed at the centerline or lane line(s) prior to application of any surface treatment which would cover the existing pavement markings. Temporary markers shall also be applied at edge lines when specified on the plans.

For temporary replacement of skip dash markings, an abbreviated pattern of two markers spaced 4 ft (1.2 m) apart with a maximum spacing of 40 ft (12 m) between sets of markers shall be used. For temporary replacement of solid lines, one marker shall be placed every 5 ft (1.5 m). The marker color and location shall match the existing line color and location.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER.

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500."

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractors' needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program.

As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"105.07 Cooperation with Utilities. The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract.

The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply.”

Revise Article 107.31 of the Standard Specification to read:

“107.31 Reserved.”

Add the following four Articles to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications:

“107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits. All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows:

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.

- (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

- (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
- (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.

- (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
- (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

107.38 Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits. The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

107.39 Contractor's Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services. At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System. Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly. The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

| Utility Service | Color |
|---|--|
| Electric Power, Distribution and Transmission | Safety Red |
| Municipal Electric Systems | Safety Red |
| Gas Distribution and Transmission | High Visibility Safety Yellow |
| Oil Distribution and Transmission | High Visibility Safety Yellow |
| Telephone and Telegraph System | Safety Alert Orange |
| Community Antenna Television Systems | Safety Alert Orange |
| Water Systems | Safety Precaution Blue |
| Sewer Systems | Safety Green |
| Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines | Safety Purple |
| Temporary Survey | Safety Pink |
| Proposed Excavation | Safety White (Black when snow is on the ground) |

The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal locations of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or non-execution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored.

No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

107.40 Conflicts with Utilities. Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

(a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:

(1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or

(2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows:

(1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.

(2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.

(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2) or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

- (d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision."

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) for N30, N50, and N70 mixtures at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)”

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies.”

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
 - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor's lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
 - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements ^{1/}

| Asphalt Binder Grade | # Wheel Passes | Max Rut Depth in. (mm) |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| PG 76-XX | 20,000 | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) |
| PG 70-XX | 15,000 | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) |
| PG 64-XX | 10,000 | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) |
| PG 58-XX | | |

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

| Asphalt Binder Grade | Tensile Strength psi (kPa) | |
|----------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| | Minimum | Maximum |
| PG 76-XX | 80 (552) | 200 (1379) |
| PG 70-XX | | |
| PG 64-XX | 60 (414) | 200 (1379)" |
| PG 58-XX | | |

Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.”

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

| Parameter | Frequency of Tests | | Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials |
|---|--|---|--|
| | High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture | All Other Mixtures | |
| Aggregate Gradation % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm) Note 1. | 1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production Note 4. | 1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production Note 4. | Illinois Procedure |
| Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven Note 2. | 1 per half day of production | 1 per day | Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308 |

| | | | |
|--|--|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| VMA Note 3. | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production | N/A | Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35 |
| | Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day) | | |
| Air Voids Bulk Specific Gravity Gravity of Gyratory Sample Note 5. | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production | 1 per day | Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312 |
| | Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day) | | |
| Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production | 1 per day | Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209 |
| | Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day) | | |

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 µm) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The G_{sb} used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average G_{sb} value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for quality control testing.

The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying thermoplastic pavement markings with a wet reflective media. Work shall be according to Section 780 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Thermoplastic marking shall be placed with drop on glass beads and wet reflective media uniformly applied to ensure adequate dry and wet retroreflectivity. The combination of thermoplastic material, glass beads, and wet reflective media used shall preclude the surface beads and wet reflective media from sinking deeply into the thermoplastic.”

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Delete the last sentence of Article 1095.01(f) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to Article 1095.01 of the Standard Specifications.

“(g) Wet Reflective Media. The wet reflective media shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. Once applied, the wet reflective thermoplastic pavement markings shall meet the following retroreflectivity requirements when tested according to ASTM E2177 and ASTM E2176. The readings shall be obtained with a portable retroreflectometer meeting ASTM E1710.

| Wet Retroreflectivity Requirements R_L (mcc/lx/m ²) | | |
|---|-------|--------|
| | White | Yellow |
| Wet Recovery (ASTM E2177) | 350 | 275 |
| Wet Continuous (ASTM E2176) | 100 | 75” |

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times \text{SG} / 2000$
For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times \text{SG} / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
 G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: _____

Company Name: _____

Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes No

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

| English Units | | |
|--|--------|--------------|
| Category | Factor | Units |
| A - Earthwork | 0.34 | gal / cu yd |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 0.62 | gal / ton |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 1.05 | gal / ton |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 2.53 | gal / cu yd |
| E – Structures | 8.00 | gal / \$1000 |

| Metric Units | | |
|--|--------|---------------------|
| Category | Factor | Units |
| A - Earthwork | 1.68 | liters / cu m |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 2.58 | liters / metric ton |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 4.37 | liters / metric ton |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 12.52 | liters / cu m |
| E – Structures | 30.28 | liters / \$1000 |

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

| Category | Conversion | Factor |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| B | sq yd to ton | 0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth |
| | sq m to metric ton | 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth |
| C | sq yd to ton | 0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth |
| | sq m to metric ton | 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth |
| D | sq yd to cu yd | 0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth |
| | sq m to cu m | 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth |

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI_P and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: _____

Company Name: _____

Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- | | | |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Category A Earthwork. | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category E Structures | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
Structural Steel
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

| Item | Unit Mass (Weight) |
|---|---|
| Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness Other piling | 23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans |
| Structural Steel | See plans for weights (masses) |
| Reinforcing Steel | See plans for weights (masses) |
| Dowel Bars and Tie Bars | 6 lb (3 kg) each |
| Mesh Reinforcement | 63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m) |
| Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared) | 20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m) | 11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m) |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail | 64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m) |
| Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates | 250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg) |

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

OPTION FOR STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: _____

Company Name: _____

Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

| | | |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

404 PERMIT



REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
111 NORTH CANAL STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60606-7206



62195

November 18, 2011

Technical Services Division
Regulatory Branch
LRC-2011-00459

SUBJECT: Authorization for the Widening of Illinois Route 64 (Main Street) from 7th Street to Fieldgate Drive in Spring Grove, Kane County, Illinois

Diane O'Keefe
Illinois Department of Transportation
Division of Highways / District 1
Schaumburg, Illinois 60196

Dear Ms. O'Keefe:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District, has completed its review of your July 7, 2011 notification for authorization under the Regional Permit Program (RPP).

This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of the Regional Permits 3 (Transportation Projects) and 7 (Temporary Construction Activities) and the overall RPP under Category I of the Regional Permit Program dated April 1, 2007. For a complete copy of the RPP general and special conditions or any additional information on the RPP program, please access our website at: www.lrc.usace.army.mil/co-r.

This verification is valid until the RPP is modified, reissued, or revoked. The RPP is scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked prior to April 1, 2012. It is incumbent upon you to remain informed of changes to the RPP. We will issue a public notice when the Regional Permits are reissued. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date that the relevant regional permit is modified or revoked, you will have twelve (12) months from the date of the modification or revocation of the RPP to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this regional permit(s).

This verification covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans entitled "Proposed Highway Plans - F.A.P RTE. 307 / Illinois Route 64 (Main Street) - Section: 129 R-2 - Partial Reconstruction, Roadway Widening, Resurfacing, Traffic Signal Modernization / Interconnect, Lighting & Culvert Extensions - Project: - County: Kane - C-91-184-01" dated June 1, 2011, prepared by Christian-Roge & Associates. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If you anticipate changing the design or location of the activity, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

As part of the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) process, you are required to retain a qualified Independent SESC Inspector (ISI) to review the project's SESC plans and provide a detailed narrative that explains the measures to be implemented at the project site. The ISI is also required to perform site inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods.

Throughout the duration of the project you shall comply with the project's soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site. You shall notify this office any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Please be aware that field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures for further protection of aquatic resources. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.

The following ISI process is a requirement of your permit:

1. You shall retain a qualified SESC inspector to perform periodic inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods. The contact information for the Independent SESC Inspector (ISI) shall be submitted to this office via e-mail and/or hard copy prior to commencement of the permitted work;
2. Provide prior notification to a representative of this office and to the designated Independent SESC Inspector of the pre-construction meeting for the project at least 10 calendar days in advance. The meeting shall be held to review the Corps approved SESC plans and if applicable, to discuss any necessary changes as required;
3. The SESC inspector shall submit to this office a digital site inspection report with attached photographs of the SESC measures at the site. The report shall be submitted on a weekly basis during the active and non-active phases of construction and shall represent the existing conditions of the site. In addition, photographs of the site shall be submitted at the completion of the project once the SESC measures have been removed and the area has been stabilized; and
4. You shall contact this office immediately in the event of non-compliance and/or failure and inadequacy of an existing SESC method. Upon direction of the Corps, corrective measures shall be instituted at the site to correct the problem along with additional SESC measures which may be needed to ensure further protection of the resource and/or to restore the impacted jurisdictional area(s).
5. Prior to commencement of work, you shall submit constructions plans and a narrative of the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam.

The following conditions are a requirement of your permit:

1. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
2. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.
3. Work shall not be performed in the water, except for the placement of the materials necessary for the construction of the cofferdam. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter the water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
4. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.
5. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
6. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

This verification does not obviate the need to obtain all other required Federal, state, or local approvals before starting work. Please note that Section 401 Water Quality Certification has been issued by IEPA for this RP. The conditions are included in the enclosed fact sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact Mr. Dan Heacock at IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 782-3362.

Please visit our website at <http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/co-r> for further information regarding our Regulatory program. If you have any questions, please contact Mr. Soren Hall of my staff by telephone at 312-846-5532, or email at Soren.G.Hall@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,


Keith L. Wozniak
Chief, West Section
Regulatory Branch

Enclosure

Copy Furnished (w/o enclosure):

Hey and Associates (Steve Rauch)

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

| | | | |
|---------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Route | <u>FAP 307</u> | Marked Rte. | <u>IL 64 (Main Street)</u> |
| Section | <u>129 R-2</u> | Project No. | <u>C-91-184-01</u> |
| County | <u>Kane</u> | Contract No. | <u>62195 & 60L57</u> |

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Diane M. O'Keefe
 Print Name
Deputy Director, Region 1 Engineer
 Title
Illinois Department of Transportation
 Agency

D OK
 Signature
6-2-11
 Date

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

This project will be constructed in 2 phases an Advanced Contract and a Roadway Contract. This project begins at a point on the centerline of Illinois Route 64, approximately 300 feet west of its intersection with 7th Avenue, and extends in an easterly direction along the centerline of Illinois Route 64 for a distance of 2.06 miles to east of Dunham Avenue. The project is located in Kane County in the City of St. Charles and travels through urban section of the City.
 Latitude 41 55" Longitude 88 18'

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

ADVANCE CONTRACT: Construction activities include the removal of trees along IL RT 64.

ROADWAY CONTRACT: This project consists of roadway widening and reconstruction of hot-mix asphalt and portland cement concrete pavements. The construction activities include installation of erosion control measures, earth excavation, the placement of embankment, pavement removal, box culvert extensions, storm sewer drainage structures, retaining walls and sidewalk construction, installation of traffic signals and roadway lighting, the placement of topsoil and sodding.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

This project is estimated to last 2 years.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 20 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 18 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

Pre Construction Total Area = 20 Acres, Impervious Area = 14.4 Acres, Pervious Area = 5.6 Acres
 $C = ((14.4 * 0.95) + (5.6 * 0.30)) / 20.0 = 0.77$

Post Construction Total Area = 20.0 Acres, Impervious Area = 16.1 Acres, Pervious Area = 3.9 Acres
 $C = ((16.1 * 0.95) + (3.9 * 0.30)) / 20.0 = 0.82$

- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Elliot Silt Loam (146A): 0% - 4% slopes, K=0.24,
Varna Silt Loam, (223B): 2% - 4% slopes, K=0.24
Ashkum Silty Clay Loam, (232A): 0% - 2% slopes, K= 0.20
Markham Silt Loam, (531B 531C2): 4% - 6% slopes, K= 0.28.

- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

There are no wetlands indentified within the project limits.

- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

The potentially erosive areas within the project limits are any proposed roadway embankments, which are between 1V:6H to 1V:2H. Other highly erosive areas are all culvert outfalls and storm sewer excavation areas.

- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Advanced Contract: This project will involve tree removal and will result in small areas of disturbed soil.

Roadway Contract: During Stage I and Stage II, soil disturbing consisting of grading, excavation and utility installation will through out the construction limits, including all sideroads. Erosion and sediment controls will be installed as needed based on the contractor's operation. The existing pavement will be removed, grassy areas will be stripped of topsoil and embankment placed or removed to meet the proposed profile grade line. The widened pavement will be placed on filled or excavated earth as well.

From Sta. 94+00 to 112+00 there are 1:2 slopes embankment slopes both existing and proposed. these are long steep slopes that will need erosion control blanket for temporary stabilization.

All types of soils listed in I.F. will be disturbed.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The storm sewer, ditches, swales and cuiverts constructed as part of this project will be owned by IDOT and maintained by the City of St Charles.

- L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The site discharges to un-named tributaries to the Lower Fox River, one known as 7th Avenue tributary, the other east of 13th Ave and to storm sewers. The immediate receiving Waters are not impaired for sediment, total suspended solids and /or siltation on the 2008 303(d) list, nor are they listed as a Biologically Significant Streams. Portion of the site discharge via existing storm sewers (MS4) along IL 64. The storm sewers ultimately discharge to the Lower Fox River.

The following WOUS will be impacted:

The receiving waters for runoff is the 7th Avenue Tributary Creek that is a tributary to the Fox River. Approximately 2000' of the project drains via storm sewer into this creek.

A 5' x 4' box culvert is being extended and a about 1500' of roadway drains into this culvert that flows into a ditch. There are several connection to existing storm sewers.

Ultimate receiving water: Lower Fox River

- M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

This project is located in an urban area and does not have any high quality areas that need to be protected or preserved. At the sideroads there are some existing trees that will need temporary fence. The contractor's in-stream work plan will address the are disturb as a result of the at culvert replacement / extension.

In addition, the following commitments are to be incorporated as part of these project:

1. All trees will be replaced on a 1:1 basis with nursery stock where feasible and that forested areas will be replaced with seedling trees on a 3:1 basis where appropriate.

- N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Dailly Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:
- b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:
- c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:
- d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body:
- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

- c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

O. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |

II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Riprap |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Preservation of Mature Vegetation and Protection of Trees will stabilize the areas adjacent to the construction limits and will reduce the velocity of runoff and filter storm water runoff.

Mulch and temporary fencing will be used to control erosion during the Advanced Contract tree removal activities.

Temporary Fence will be in place at the beginning of construction and remain for the duration of the project. This will protect the tree root zones. In addition, tree pruning and tree root pruning will be provided for any unavoidable impacts to tree that are to remain.

Temporary erosion control seeding and temporary mulch will be used throughout on any bare surfaces

after 7 days on no activity. erosion control blankets will be used as a temporary measure on 2:1 slopes

Geotextile will be placed under the rock out falls to prevent the underlining soils from washing away.

Sodding will be placed on all final earth surfaces as soon as possible.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

After the completion of construction activities, all disturbed areas will be sodded. Riprap will continue to provide stability at drainage outlets.

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Inlet and Pipe Protection |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) In Stream Work Plan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Erosion and sediment control plan for storm sewer construction |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion barrier will be installed at the beginning of construction and remain in place for the duration of the project.

Storm drain inlet filters will filter sediment before it enters inlets, catchbasins and the upstream ends of minor culverts.

Stabilized construction exits will minimize disturbances at construction access points and allow for the wash of vehicles.

Inlet and pipe protection for both existing and proposed culverts and inlets will filter sediment before it enters the storm sewer system this will be placed during rough grading and in unpaved area prior to the establishment of vegetative cover.

Riprap will be stabilized the two main culvert out falls.

The Contractor before entering jurisdictional Waters for the performance of any construction work, or work preparatory thereto, shall secure permission from the Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) for the occupancy and use of the jurisdictional Waters. The applicable ACOE Chicago District in-stream and side stream requirements are contained in the Army Corps permit authorization, which is a special provision of this contract. The Contractor's in-stream work plan shall meet IDOT and Regulatory agency approval. The in-

stream plan must meet approval of hydraulic and structural review by the Department. The in-stream work also requires compliance with all regulatory permits. Structural /hydraulic approval by the Department does not constitute regulatory approval. The Contractor's plan shall be certified by an authorized representative of the Contractor. The contractor's approved in-stream work plan is part of the erosion and sediment control plans for this contract, and is subject to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/ Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction. The cost of preparing and implementing in-stream work plans, except where otherwise required in the SWPPP for in-stream work, BMP's needed to implement the contractor's in-stream work plan will not be measured or paid for separately, and are included in the cost of the associated contract work.

Erosion and Sediment control plan for storm sewer construction: The contractor shall provide to the RE a plan so a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for offsite discharge of sediment bearing waters. The contractor shall have a stabilized flowline during storm sewer under construction when rain is forecast, so that flow will not erode. Lack of approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency deduction.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Riprap will continue to protect outlets.

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

There are two oversized sections of storm sewer that will be used for detention.

4. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

Not Applicable

5. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the

Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

- a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
 - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
 - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
 - Mobilization timeframe
 - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
 - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
 - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
 - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
 - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
 - Major planned stockpiling operations
 - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
 - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
 - Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
 - Stockpile Management – Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
 - Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
 - Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
 - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
 - Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
 - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
 - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
 - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All ESC measures will be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection (<http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/environmental/idot%20field%20guide.pdf>) and IDOT's Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guide (http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/environmental/best_practices.html).

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - Restore fences which are not upright. Clean silt filter as listed below.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - Reapply seed if stabilization hasn't been achieved. apply temporary mulch to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrate in ditch bottoms. Mow if Necessary, to promote seed soil contact when excessive weed development occurs. Restore riis, greeter then 2 inches deep, as quickly as possible, on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow. Supplement BMPs if weather conditions are not conducive to germination.

Sodding - Limit foot traffic to low use for the first to week to three weeks. ensure irrigation does not result in runoff. install salt tolerant sod where needed. restore areas where rolling edges are present or sod is displaced. replace when >25% of any individual piece of sod is no longer viable.

Mulch - Repair straw if blown or washed away or if hydraulic mulch washes away. place tackifier or ECB if mulch does not control erosion.

Erosion Control Blanket - Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore ECBs when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced ECBs and restaple.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier (PEB) - Repair tears, gaps, or undermining. Restore leaning PEB and Ensure Taut. Repair or Replace ant missing or broken stakes immediately. Clean PEB if sediment reaches one-third height of barrier. remove PEB once final stabilization establishes since PEB is no longer necessary and should be removed. Repair PEB if undermining occurs anywhere along it's entire length.

Perimeter Vegetated Buffer (VB) - Remove sediments collected in the buffer zone. Replace existing plantings destroyed by the sediment intrusion. Install PEB and Temporary pipe slope drains to prevent the repletion of sediments collecting in the buffer, or entering the receiving water. Remove undesirable vegetation (noxious weeds, volunteer vegetation present in the VB with proper Techniques. Remove sediment from VB when sediment has covered one-third length of the buffer. Remove soil from VB and temporarily stabilize with seed, mulch or another temporary stabilization method. If clean sediment discharges from VB implement other BMPs to stabilize buffer until restored.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Remove sediment from inlet filter basket is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after rain event. Clean sediment or replace silt fence and straw bale inlet protection when sediment accumulates to one-third the height of the fabric. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of practice. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace filter if any tear is present.

Sediment Removal Dewatering Operations - Inspection frequencies depend on dewatering method, quantity of discharge and the receiving water body's quality. Ensure proper operation and compliance with permits or water quality standards. Remove accumulated sediment from the flow area. Dispose of sediment in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Remove and replace dewatering bags when half full of sediment or when discharge rate is impractical. Immediately stop discharge if receiving area shows signs of cloudy water, erosion, or sediment accumulation.

Outlet Protection - Restore dislodged protection at outlet structures and correct erosion that may occur. Remove sediment buildup that deposits in the protection. Remedy deficient areas, prone to increased erosion, immediately to prevent greater deficiencies. Remove sediment when voids are full and replace protection. Protection is reusable if the accumulated sediment is removed. Temporary devices (temporary pipe slope drains) should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.

Protecting Existing Vegetation and Natural Features - Repair and/ or replace perimeter controls and stabilization measures when stockpile material has potential to be discharged or leave the limits of protection. Remove all off-tracked material by sweeping or other methods. Update the SWPPP anytime a stockpile location has been removed, relocated, added, or required maintenance. Handle contaminated soil stockpiles according to article 669-11 Temporary Staging in the Standard Specifications. During summer months, stockpiles should be watered to maintain the crop cover.

Stabilized Construction Exits - Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately. Ensure culverts are free from damage. Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the by the stabilized construction exit.

All maintenance is the responsibility of the contractor.

All ESC measures should be checked weekly and after each rainfall, 0.5 inches or greater in a 24 hour period, or equivalent snowfall. Additionally, during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt.

IV

Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

| | Page |
|--|------|
| I. General | 1 |
| II. Nondiscrimination | 1 |
| III. Nonsegregated Facilities | 3 |
| IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage..... | 3 |
| V. Statements and Payrolls | 5 |
| VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor..... | 6 |
| VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract..... | 6 |
| VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention | 7 |
| IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects..... | 7 |
| X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act | 7 |
| XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion | 8 |
| XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying | 9 |

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts
(included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:
 - Section I, paragraph 2;
 - Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
 - Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.
5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
 - a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
 - b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred

to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women

for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the

contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred

during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as

appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and

individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take

such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

- a.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b.** The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of

contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- c.** Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.
- d.** Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (1)** that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (2)** that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
 - (3)** that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- e.** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f.** The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g.** The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such

actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
 - b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
 - c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on /Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

- a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S. C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in

this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from

- covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - c.** Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
 - d.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a.** By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b.** The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c.** The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d.** The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e.** The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f.** The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g.** A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not

- required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h.** Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.
- i.** Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a.** No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b.** If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not

more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

NOTICE

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.